## SECTION 09 65 19 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring, luxury vinyl tile, and accessories required for a complete installation.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- C. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- D. Removal of Existing Construction Containing Asbestos: Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.
- E. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
  - Volatile organic compounds per volume as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
  - Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
  - 3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
  - 2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
  - 3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
- E. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
  - 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

- F. Test Reports:
  - Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
  - Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

# 1.4 DELIVERY:

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

## 1.5 STORAGE:

A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
  - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
    - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
    - b. Career long training.
    - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
    - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Mockup: Build floor tile mockup to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - Size: 9.3 sq. m (100 sq. ft.) for each type, color, and pattern. Locations as indicated on construction documents.

- Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approved mockup may become part of the completed Project if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

### 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D2047-11	.Test	Method	for	Static	Coeffici	ent of	Friction
	of P	olish-Co	bated	d Floori	ing Surfa	ces as	Measured
	by t	he James	s Mac	chine			

D2240-05 (R2010)	.Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer
	Hardness
D4078-02 (R2008)	.Water Emulsion Floor Finish
E648-14c	Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems
	Using a Radiant Energy Source
E662-14	Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by
	Solid Materials
E1155/E1155M-14	Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness
	Numbers
F510/F510M-14	Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor.
	Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed
	Method
F710-11	Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient
	Flooring
F925-13	.Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of
	Resilient Flooring
F1344-12(R2013)	Rubber Floor Tile
F1700-13a	Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
F1869-11	.Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor
	Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
	Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-11	.Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity
	in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes

F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
- B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- D. Slip Resistance Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

#### 2.5 LUXURY VINYL TILE:

- A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type A.
- B. Thickness: 12 mil (1/8 inch).
- C. Size: 12x12
- D. Provide products with recycled content with not less than 30 percent.
- E. Chemical Resistance: ASTM F925; pass.

# 2.6 ADHESIVES:

A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

#### 2.7 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

#### 2.8 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

#### 2.9 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.

B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

# 2.10 MOULDING:

A. Provide tapered moldings of vinyl as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on molding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.
- B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

#### 3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

- A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.
- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.
- C. Perform work regarding removal of flooring and adhesive containing asbestos as specified in Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.
- C. Tile Layout:
  - If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.

- Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
- Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary. Match tile installation to approved mockup.
- D. Application:
  - Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
  - Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
  - Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
  - 4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.
- E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Installation of Edge Strips:
  - Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
  - Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
  - 3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
  - Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As

required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and Mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

# 3.5 LOCATION:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 68 00 CARPETING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Manufacturer, Color and Style of Carpet and Edge Strip: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Resilient Wall Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- D. Testing of Concrete Floors Before Installation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in carpet installation with a minimum three (3) years' experience and employing experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program, and a valid OSHA 10 certification.
  - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
    - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
    - b. Career long training.
    - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
    - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Mockup: Install 3.04 x 3.04 m (10 x 10 ft.) minimum mockup to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation. Engage a qualified independent inspector approved by COR is to examine carpet installation workmanship of mockup and evaluate the workmanship according to the criteria established by INSTALL's Certification Program submit a report of installation evaluation. COR approved mockups may become part of the completed Project if undisturbed at the time of Substantial Completion.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
  - Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Product Data:
  - Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
  - Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
- D. Samples:
  - Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
  - Base Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.
- E. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.
- F. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.
- G. Installer's Qualifications.
- H. Manufacturer's warranty.

# 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, size, dye lot number and related information. Transport carpet to job site in a manner that prevents damage and distortion that might render it unusable. When bending or folding is unavoidable for delivery purposes, unfold carpet and lay flat immediately.

- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Before installation, acclimate carpet to the atmospheric conditions of the areas in which it will be installed for 2 days prior to installation

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature between 18 - 35 degrees C (65 - 95 degrees F) with a maximum relative humidity of 65 percent for two (2) days before installation, during installation and for three (3) days after installation.
- B. Minimum Substrate Surface Temperature: 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) at time of installation.
- C. Three (3) days after installation, maintain minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for the duration of the contract.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their carpet for a minimum of ten (10) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

#### **1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC): 16-04.....Colorfastness to Light 134-11....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets 165-08....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method 174-11...Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets
- D. ASTM International (ASTM): D1335-12.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

D3278-96(R2011) .....Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus D5116-10.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products D5252-11..... Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester D5417-11..... Dperation of the Vettermann Drum Tester E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR): 40 CFR 59......Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating F. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI): CIS.....Carpet Installation Standard G. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL) H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO): 2551-81..... Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings I. U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC): 16 CFR 1630.....Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CARPET:

- A. Physical Characteristics:
  - Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
  - 2. Type:
    - a. Carpet Construction: pattern loop.
    - b. Carpet Type: Broadloom with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.
    - c. Pile Type: pattern loop. Pile type and thickness must conform to ADA requirements.
    - d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark), nylon continuous filament.
  - 3. Static Control: Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.

- Backing Materials: Provide backing for glue-down release adhesive for modular tile installations. For healthcare installations, provide impervious moisture backing that is 100 percent PVC free.
  - a. Broadloom:
    - Primary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material thermoplastic polyolefin.
    - Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material Fiberglass.
    - Back coating: Manufacturer's standard material Thermoplastic copolymer.
- 5. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet to be tested and have the minimum 3.5 - 4.0 severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified in the ASTM standard.
- 6. Tuft Bind: Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum /40 N (9 pound) average force for loop pile broadloom 18 N (4 pound) average force for cut pile broadloom.
- Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
- Colorfastness to Light (AATCC 16, Option 3): Color change between the exposed and unexposed carpet areas equivalent to a minimum of Grade 4 on the Gray Scale for Color Change after an exposure of 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) for all specified colors.
- Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb./inch) between secondary backing.
- 10. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
  - a. Comply with 16 CFR 1630.
  - b. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E648.
  - c. Class I: Minimum critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter (2.9 watts per square inch).
  - e. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities to be Class I.
- 11. Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):

- a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
- b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
- 12. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.
- 13. VOC Limits: Use carpet that complies with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D5116:
  - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.

## 2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER:

A. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) in accordance with ASTM D3278. Materials are to have a VOC maximum of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

## 2.3 SEAMING TAPE:

A. Provide tape for seams as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation. Seam sealant is to have a maximum VOC content of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24). Do not use sealants that contain 1,1,1-trichloroethane or toluene.

## 2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING):

- A. Metal:
  - 1. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
  - 2. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.
  - Finish: Clear anodic coating unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. Contractor to prepare and test surfaces to receive carpet and adhesives as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

#### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION:

- A. Isolate area of installation from rest of building.
- B. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI CIS.
- C. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least three (3) days following installation.
- E. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation.
- F. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.
- G. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- H. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

#### 3.3 BROADLOOM CARPET INSTALLATION:

- A. Install broadloom carpet direct glue down smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams.
- B. Apply regular, unnoticeable, and treated seams with a seam adhesive. Run side seams toward the light, where practical, and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Install breadths parallel, with carpet pile in the same directions.
- C. Match patterns accurately. Neatly cut and fit cutouts, at door jambs, columns and ducts securely.
- D. Locate seams at doorways parallel to and centered directly under doors.Do not make seams perpendicular to doors or at pivot points.
- E. Provide seams at changes in directions of corridors to follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Lay the carpet lengthwise down the corridors with widths less than 1.82 m (6 feet).

#### 3.5 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive. Apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.
- D. Carpet Base Top Edge Strip Installation:
  - 1. Place carpet molding at top edge of carpet where turned up as base.
  - 2. Install molding in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

# 3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

- A. Once a carpet installation is complete, clean up scrap materials and debris, and vacuum the area, using manufacturer-approved equipment. Inspect seams carefully for evenness and protruding backing yarns, and inspect the perimeter of the installation for an acceptable finished appearance.
- B. Protect installed carpet if furniture is being moved, by laying plywood, fiberboard or porous non-staining sheeting material for minimum time practical. Based on manufacturer guidelines, protect carpet from rolling or foot traffic. Protect against other materials or renovation or construction activities, including dust, debris, paint, contractor traffic, until it is ready for its final use.
- C. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- D. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 09 91 00 PAINTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
  - 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
  - Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
  - 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
  - 5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
  - 6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
  - 7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
  - Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
  - Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
  - 10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
  - Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
  - 12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
  - 13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

# 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REOUIREMENTS.
- C. Lead Paint Removal: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- D. Masonry Repairs: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- E. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 11 - EQUIPMENT; Division 12 - FURNISHINGS; Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION; Division 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT; Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 -COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- F. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- G. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- H. Glazed wall surfacing or tile like coatings: Section 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS.
- I. Multi-color Textured Wall Finish: Section 09 94 19, MULTICOLOR INTERIOR FINISHING.
- J. Asphalt and concrete pavement marking: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
  - Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Painter qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of

this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

- E. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
  - 3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
    - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
    - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
    - c. Product type and color.
    - d. Name of project.
  - 4. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- F. Sample of identity markers if used.
- G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
  - 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
  - 3. Epoxy coating.
  - 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire-retardant paint.
  - 5. Plastic floor coating.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.
  - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:

09 91 00 - 3

- 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
- 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
- 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45- and 85-degrees F).

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

#### 1.6 MOCK-UP PANEL:

- A. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of approved paint materials, applied 3.05 m (10 feet) wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the COR. Paint mock-ups to include one (1) door and frame assembly.
- B. Finish and texture approved by COR will be used as a standard of quality and workmanship for remainder of work.
- C. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the COR, until approval is received.

#### 1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
    - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
    - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
  - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
  - Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
  - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

# 1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
  - Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

09 91 00 - 5

- The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

# 1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH): ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIS)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

- C. ASME International (ASME): A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR): 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water

Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID): A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A..... Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For

- Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1.....Aluminum Paint

4..... Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

- 5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
- 7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
- 8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
- 9..... Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
- 10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
- 11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
- 18..... Organic Zinc Rich Primer
- 22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% 1100F)
- 27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
- 31..... Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss

36Knot Sealer
43 MPI Gloss Level 4
44 MPI Gloss Level 2
45Interior Primer Sealer
46Interior Enamel Undercoat
47 MPI Gloss Level 5
48 MPI Gloss Level 6
50Sealer
51 MPI Gloss Level 3
52 MPI Gloss Level 3
53 Gloss Level 1
54 Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59 & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss
60 & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss
66 Clear Topcoat (ULC
Approved)
67 Interior Later Fire Deterdant Man Cost (ULC
67 for the second and the second and the second and the second seco
Approved)
Approved) 68Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
68Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
<pre>Approved) 68Interior/Exterior Latex Porch &amp; Floor Paint, Gloss 71Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat</pre>
Approved) 68Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss 71Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 77Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
Approved) 68
Approved) 68Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (OLC Approved) 68Gloss 71Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 77Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss 79Marine Alkyd Metal Primer 90Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
67
Approved) 68Interior Latex File Retardant, Top-Coat (OLC Approved) 68Interior / Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss 71Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 77Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss 79Marine Alkyd Metal Primer 90Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent 91Wood Filler Paste 94Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
87
Approved)         68
Approved)         68
67
67
Approved)         68
Approved) 68Interior Latex File Retardant, Top-Coat (OLC Approved) 68Gloss 71Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 77Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 79Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 79Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 79Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 79Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 90Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 91Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 92Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 93Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat 94Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Gloss 95Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Gloss 114
87
Approved)         68

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

# 2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
  - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

- 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
- 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
- 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
- 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
- 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

# 2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- C. Snap on coil plastic markers.
- D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

#### 1.4 Biobased Content

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  - Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
    - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  - 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  - 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
  - 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces except as follows:
    - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
    - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
  - 6. Varnishing:
    - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
    - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
    - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

#### 3.2 INSPECTION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely

completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

#### 3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

# 3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

- 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
- See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
- 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
- 4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
- 5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
  - d. Wood: 15 percent.
  - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - f. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Ferrous Metals:
  - Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  - Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel

doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.

- a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
- b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
- 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:
  - 1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  - 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
  - Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  - Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
  - 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
  - Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
  - 5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
  - Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

- F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
  - Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
  - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

#### 3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

## 3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application shall not be used.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

# 3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
  - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
  - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
  - 7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
  - Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).
- G. Gypsum Board and Hardboard:
  - 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat).
- H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:
  - 2. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), except use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) when an alkyd flat finish is specified.
  - 3. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat).
- I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
  - 1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
  - 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.
- J. Cement Plaster or stucco Concrete Masonry, Interior Surfaces of Ceilings and Walls:
  - 1. MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1).
  - 2. Use MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2)

### 3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
  - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  - Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  - Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
     a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
- C. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46
     (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior
     High-Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
  - Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High-Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
  - 3. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
  - 4. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
- D. Plaster:
  - One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High-Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
  - 2. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
  - 3. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // or MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of 139 (Interior High-Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
  - 4. One (1) coat MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Prime).
- E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
  - 1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.

- 2. Two (2) coats of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.
- 3. Two (2) coats of // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) // // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) // // MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.
- F. Wood:
  - 1. Sanding:
    - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
    - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
    - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
  - 2. Sealers:
    - a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
    - b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
    - c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
    - d. Sand as specified.
  - 3. Paint Finish:
    - a. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss.
    - b. One (1) coat // MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved) // // MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved), intumescent type, on exposed wood // in attics with floors used for mechanical equipment // // and above ceilings where shown //.
    - c. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46
       (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior
       Alkyd Gloss).
    - d. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).

- 4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
  - a. Natural Finish:
    - One (1) coat of sealer // MPI 31 (gloss) // // MPI 71 (flat) // thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
    - 2) Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat
      - // MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

- Stain may be used when transparent finishes are specified to change the color of sapwood to match heartwood, and to enhance or even the color of the wood as required to match the finish specified.
- Verify requirements for stain with Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES and woods used.
- b. Stain Finish:
  - 1) One (1) coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent).
  - Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
  - 3) One (1) coat of sealer // MPI 31 (gloss) // // MPI 71 (flat) // thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
  - 4) Two (2) coats of // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) // // MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) //.
- c. Varnish Finish:
  - 1) One (1) coat of sealer // MPI 31 (gloss) // // MPI 71 (flat) //
    thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of
    thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
  - 2) Two (2) coats of // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) // // MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) //.
- d. Fire Retardant Intumescent Varnish:
  - MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Topcoat (UL Approved)) Intumescent Type, Fire Retardant Coating where scheduled: Two (2) coats.
- 5. Finish for Wood Floors:
  - a. Hardwood Flooring:
    - 1) Apply MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste) to open grained wood. Remove surplus filler and wipe clean.
    - 2) Sand lightly when dry. Remove dust.

- 3) Apply two (2) coats of CID-A-A-2335 (Sealer, Surface).
- 4) Apply two (2) thin coats of P-W-155 (Wax Floor, Water Emulsion) and machine buff to uniform luster.
- b. Stage Floor: Sand only. No filling, sealing, or waxing is required.
- c. // Exercise Area // // Recreation Hall //, // Gymnasium //,
  - // Handball Boards in Exercise Area // Floor Finish:
  - Floor-Sealer Formulation: Pliable, penetrating type, MFMA Group

     Sealers.
  - Finish-Coat Formulation: Formulated for gloss finish and multicoat application.
    - a) Type: MFMA Group 5, Water-Based Finishes.
  - 3) Allow 48 hours between coats.
  - Apply in one (1) continuous operation with squeegee or lamb's wool applicator with application free from streaks in accordance with plastic coating manufacturer's directions.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify stripe width, layouts and colors are to be shown in construction documents.

- d. Striping:
  - Where striping is shown on construction documents for wood floors, apply pressure sensitive adhesive back vinyl plastic tape stripes in widths shown in construction documents.
  - 2) Do striping when floor coating is dry.
  - 3) Install stripes to straight lines and true curves.
  - Provide colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or indicated in construction documents.
- G. Cement Board: One (1) coat of // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) // // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) // // MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 5 // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.
- H. Concrete Floors: One (1) coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss).
- I. Miscellaneous:
  - 1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.
  - Existing acoustical units scheduled to be repainted except acoustical units with a vinyl finish:

- a. Clean units free of dust, dirt, grease, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
- b. Mineral fiber units: One (1) coat of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.
- c. Units of organic fiber or other material not having a class A rating: One (1) coat of // MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved)) // // MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved)) // fire retardant paint.
- 4. Interstitial floor markings: One (1) coat // MPI 27 (Exterior/ Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss) // // MPI 59 ((Interior/ Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss) // // MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss) // // MPI 60 (interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss) //.

#### 3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of // MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) // // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) //.
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

#### 3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

## 3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 -HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:
  - Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
  - 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Do not change the following color designation.

- a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drumheads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
- b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
- c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
- d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
- e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
  - 1. Exterior Locations:
    - a. Apply two (2) coats of // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) // // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // to the following ferrous metal items: Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C(201
      - degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
    - b. Apply two (2) coats of // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11
       (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High
       Gloss (acrylic)) // to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.

- c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
- 2. Interior Locations:
  - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
    - Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
    - Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
    - Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
  - b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One (1) coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one (1) coat of // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss // // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating)) // // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine coating) //.
  - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 44 (Interior Low Sheen Latex) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // //MPI 43 (Interior Satin Latex) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
  - d. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
    - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
    - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
    - Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
    - Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
    - 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.

- e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) // in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
- 3. Other exposed locations:
  - Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
  - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) //.

### 3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
  - Painting and finishing of new // and existing // work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
  - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
  - 4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
  - 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
  - 1. Prefinished items:
    - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
    - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
  - 2. Finished surfaces:
    - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
    - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.

- c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
- 3. Concealed surfaces:
  - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
  - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
  - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
- 4. Moving and operating parts:
  - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
  - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
- 5. Labels:
  - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
  - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
  - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
  - b. Gas Storage Racks.
  - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

- Edit other exposed concrete surfaces not required to be painted.
- Coordinate with Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to schedule exceptions to not painted surfaces.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

# 3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
  - Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
  - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
  - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. High Pressure 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
    - b. Medium Pressure 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
    - c. Low Pressure 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
    - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
  - 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

 Check with mechanical sections to determine legends required, and pressures.
 Define Fuel oil grade.

	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	LEGEND
PIPING	EXPOSED PIPING	BACKGROUND	LETTERS	ABBREVIATIONS
Dlove off		Green	White	Dlove off
BIOM-OII		Green	white	BIOM-OII
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Wate	er			
Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Wate	er			
Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supp	oly	Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup

Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P*
High Pressure Condensate				
Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret*
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm*
Medium Pressure Condensat	ce			
Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm*
Low Pressure Condensate				
Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret*
High Temperature Water				
Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water				
Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return	ı	Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade //	//	Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade // //
(Diesel Fuel included und	der Fuel O	il)		
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret

Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If solar hot water system is on project, include the following.

// Hot Water Supply Dom./
Solar Water
Hot Water Return Dom./
Solar Water

Green	White	H.W.	Sup	Dom/SW	
Green	White	H.W.	Ret	Dom/SW	//

SPEC WRITE NOTE: Coordinate with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Electrical conduits carrying high voltage require labels in compliance with Occupational Safety and Health Office. Label is to be listed as class 5000, 15000, and 25000 and not exact voltage.

- 7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, // 5000 // // 15000 // // 25000 //.
- See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
  - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.

- b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
- c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
- d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
- e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
- f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  - 1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
  - 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
  - Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
  - 4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
  - 1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
  - Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
  - 3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
  - 4. Color:
    - a. Use black on concrete columns.
    - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

# 3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS

### SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies solid polyethylene toilet partitions.

# 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Overhead structural steel supports for ceiling hung pilasters: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Color of baked enamel finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Grab bars and toilet tissue holders: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Prime coat of paint on 150 mm (six-inch) square of metal panel with baked enamel finish coat over half of panel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Specified items indicating all hardware and fittings, material, finish, and latching.
- D. Shop Drawings: Construction details at 1/2 scale, showing installation details, anchoring and leveling devices.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate, attesting that zinc-coatings conform to specified requirements.

#### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): FF-B-575C.....Bolt, Hexagon and Square
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR): 40 CFR 247.....Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines for Products Containing Recovered Materials

D. Commercial Item Descriptions (CID): A-A-1925.....Shield, Expansion (Nail Anchors) A-A-60003.....Partitions, Toilet, Complete

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 TOILET PARTITIONS:

- A. Solid polyethylene: water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent; contain a minimum 30 percent post-consumer recycled plastic; Class C flame spread rating.
- B. Conform to Fed. CID A-A-60003, except as modified herein.
- C. Fabricate to dimensions shown or specified.
- D. Toilet Enclosures:
  - 1. Type 1, A (Floor supported).
  - Toilet partitions used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units shall be free of anchor points. Partitions shall have no overhead connecting framing that could be used as an anchor point for hanging.
  - Reinforce panels shown to receive toilet tissue holders or grab bars.
  - Upper pivots and lower hinges adjustable to hold doors open 30 degrees.
  - 5. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with ADA requirements.
  - 6. Keeper:
    - a. U-slot to engage bar of throw latch.
    - b. Combined with rubber bumper stop.
  - 7. Wheelchair Toilets:
    - a. Upper pivots and lower hinges to hold out swinging doors in closed position.
    - b. Provide U-type doors pulls, approximately 100 mm (four inches) long on pull side.
- G. Toilet Partition products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Phenolic Partition	55 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

## 2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Partition Fasteners: CID A-A-60003.
- B. Use expansion bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to solid masonry or concrete.
- C. Use toggle bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to hollow masonry or stud framed walls.
- D. Use steel bolts FS-B-575, for anchoring pilasters to overhead steel supports.
- E. Fasteners used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units shall be tamper resistant

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
  - Install in rigid manner, straight, plumb and with all horizontal lines level.
  - 2. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting and fitting in finish work.
  - 3. Use hex-bolts for through-bolting.
  - 4. Adjust hardware and leave in freely working order.
  - 5. Clean finished surfaces and leave free of imperfections.
- B. Panels and Pilasters:
  - Support panels pilaster abutting building walls near top and bottom by stirrup supports secured to partitions with through-bolts.
  - Secure stirrups to walls with two suitable anchoring devices for each stirrup.
  - Secure panels to faces of pilaster near top and bottom with stirrup supports, through-bolted to panels and machine screwed to each pilaster.
  - Secure edges of panels to edges of pilasters near top and bottom with "U" shaped brackets.
  - 5. Where overhead braced, secure pilasters to building walls by headrails clamped on or set into top of each pilaster.
    - a. Secure clamps to pilasters with two through-bolts to each clamp.
    - b. When headrails are set into pilasters, through-bolt them to the pilasters.
    - c. Support headrails on wall flange fittings secured to building walls with minimum of two anchor bolts to each flange fitting.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 10 28 00 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. SUMMARY:
  - Section Includes: Toilet and bath accessories at dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and other areas indicated on drawings.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color of finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Ceramic Toilet and Bath Accessories: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING.

# 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B18.6.4-98(R2005) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D10.4-86(2000) Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A269/A269M-15 Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless-Steel Tubing for General Service.
  - A312/A312M-15b Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless-Steel Pipes.
  - A653/A653M-15 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - A666-15 Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
  - 5. A1011/A1011M-14 Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
  - 6. B30-14a Copper Alloys in Ingot Form.
  - 7. B75/B75M-11 Seamless Copper Tube.
  - B221-14 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
  - B221M-13 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

10 28 00 - 1

- 10. B456-11e1 Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
- 11. B824-14 General Requirements for Copper Alloy Castings.
- 12. C1036-11e1 Flat Glass.
- 13. C1048-12e1 Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
- 14. D635-14 Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
- 15. F446-85(2009) Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - 1. A-A-3002 Mirror, Glass.
  - 2. FF-S-107C(2) Screws, Tapping and Drive.
  - 3. WW-P-541/8B(1) Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).
- F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - 1. AMP 500-06 Metal Finishes Manual.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage and installation details.
  - 2. Show mounting locations and heights.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Full sized, complete assembly of each product specified.
  - 2. Approved samples may be incorporated into project.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
  - Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and hexachlorophene solutions.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  - 1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

# 1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

# 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
  - Plate or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.
  - 2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.
  - 3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- D. Chrome Plating (Service Condition Number SC 2): ASTM B456.
- E. Brass Castings: ASTM B30.
- F. Copper:
  - 1. Tubing: ASTM B75/B75M.
  - 2. Castings: ASTM B824.
- G. Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
  - ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.

3. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 for glass and mirrors in Mental Health and Behavior Patient Care Units, and Security Examination Rooms.

### 2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Products Used Within Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units:
  - 1. Provide accessories free of anchor points.
  - 2. Design accessories for attachment with tamper resistant hardware.

# 2.3 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top, and refill sight slot in front.

#### 2.4 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS

- A. Semi-recessed type.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 400 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Form face frames, from one piece.
- E. Provide each door with continuous stainless-steel piano hinge and tumbler lock, keyed alike.
- F. Provide removable waste receptacle approximately 40 L (10.5 gal.) capacity, fabricated of 0.45 mm (0.02 inch) thick stainless steel.

#### 2.5 WASTE RECEPTACLES

- A. Semi-recessed type, without doors. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541, Type II.
- B. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- C. Form face frame from one piece.
- D. Provide removable waste receptacle of approximately 45 L (12 gal.) capacity, fabricated of stainless steel.
- E. Waste receptacle key locked in place.

# 2.6 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.

- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.
- E. Toilet Tissue Dispensers Used In Mental Health And Behavioral Patient Care Units: Soft plastic rod incapable of supporting load greater than 22.6 kg (50 pounds) with concealed or tamper resistant fasteners.

# 2.7 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate from stainless steel or nylon coated steel, use one type throughout project:
  - Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
  - Nylon Coated Steel: Grab bars and flanges complete with mounting plates and fasteners. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Mounting:
  - 1. Floor Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
  - 2. Swing Up Grab Bars: Exposed type.
  - 3. Metal Toilet Partitions Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
  - 4. Other Types and Locations: Concealed type.
- D. Bars:
  - 1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.
    - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
    - b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick.
  - Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.

     Swing up grab bars and grab bars continuous around three sides
     of showers may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed
     slip joint between.
  - 3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.
  - Swing Up Bars: Manually operated; designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
  - Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
  - Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

- In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.
- F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:
  - 1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter.
  - Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
  - Where mounted on toilet partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
  - Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, maximum 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.

# G. Back Plates:

- 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
- Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
- 3. Provide spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

### 2.8 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.
- C. Clothes Hooks Used in Mental Health And Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide units free of anchor points and secured to the wall using tamper resistant hardware.

# 2.9 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; chromium finished steel.
- B. Mirror Glass:
  - 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  - 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- C. Frames:

- Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
- 2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
- 3. Filler:
  - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
  - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.
- 4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
  - a. Fabricate shelf of same material and finish as mirror frame.
  - Make shelf maximum 150 mm (6 inches) in depth and extend full width of mirror.
  - c. Close ends and front edge of shelf to same thickness as mirror frame width.
  - d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as integral part of bottom frame member.
  - e. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.
- D. Back Plate:
  - Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
  - Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.
- E. Mounting Bracket:
  - 1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
  - 2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.
- F. Metal Framed Mirrors used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide shatter proof glass or polished stainless-steel units.

### 2.10 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES (TYPE 44)

- A. Shelves:
  - Fabricate shelves of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet to size and design indicated on Drawings.
  - Fabricate shelves of hollow metal type construction, forming a depression indicated, with closed fronts, backs, ends and bottoms. Reinforce shelves with 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick sheet steel hat channel stiffeners, full depth, welded to underside of top at bracket locations.

3. Miter cuts, where made at corners of shelves, continuously welding.

- B. Form brackets of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick steel as shown. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.
- C. Weld or Screw brackets to shelves.

### 2.11 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES (TYPES 45)

- A. Fabricate shelves and brackets to design shown of 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel.
- B. Round and finish smooth projecting corners of shelves and edge corners of brackets. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.
- C. Screw or weld brackets to shelves.

# 2.12 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

# 2.13 FINISH

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
  - Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
    - a. One coat primer.
    - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
    - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
    - d. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for fluidized bonding process to steel to provide hard smooth, medium gloss finish,

minimum 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D635.

- C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.
- D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
  - Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
  - Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
- E. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

# 2.14 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
  - 1. Fasteners in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Tamper resistant hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.
  - Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
  - 3. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
  - 4. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
  - Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit application.
  - 6. Screws:
    - a. ASME B18.6.4.
    - b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  - Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.
- B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's Representative.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

- When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.
- C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.
- D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.
- I. Install accessories in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

## 3.3 CLEANING

A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

# 3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

### 3.5 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES

Item	Description	Mounting	Material

# - - E N D - -

# SECTION 22 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Exterior: Piping and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind or solar radiation.

# C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

- 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
- 2. AC: Alternating Current
- 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
- 4. A/E: Architect/Engineer
- 5. AFF: Above Finish Floor
- 6. AFG: Above Finish Grade
- 7. AI: Analog Input
- 8. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
- 9. AO: Analog Output
- 10. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating Refrigeration, Air Conditioning Engineers
- 11. ASJ: All Service Jacket
- 12. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- 13. ASPE: American Society of Plumbing Engineers
- 14. AWG: American Wire Gauge
- 15. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
- 16. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
- 17. BAS: Building Automation System
- 18. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
- 19. bhp: Brake Horsepower
- 20. Btu: British Thermal Unit
- 21. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit per Hour
- 22. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
- 23. C: Celsius
- 24. CA: Compressed Air
- 25. CD: Compact Disk

- 26. CDA: Copper Development Association
- 27. CGA: Compressed Gas Association
- 28. CFM: Cubic Feet per Minute
- 29. CI: Cast Iron
- 30. CLR: Color
- 31. CO: Contracting Officer
- 32. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
- 33. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
- 34. CR: Chloroprene
- 35. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
- 36. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
- 37. CxA: Commissioning Agent
- 38. dB: Decibels
- 39. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
- 40. DCW: Domestic Cold Water
- 41. DDC: Direct Digital Control
- 42. DFU: Drainage Fixture Units
- 43. DHW: Domestic Hot Water
- 44. DHWR: Domestic Hot Water Return
- 45. DHWS: Domestic How Water Supply
- 46. DI: Digital Input
- 47. DI: Deionized Water
- 48. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
- 49. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 50. DO: Digital Output
- 51. DOE: Department of Energy
- 52. DVD: Digital Video Disc
- 53. DWG: Drawing
- 54. DWH: Domestic Water Heater
- 55. DWS: Domestic Water Supply
- 56. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 57. ECC: Engineering Control Center
- 58. EL: Elevation
- 59. EMCS: Energy Monitoring and Control System
- 60. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency
- 61. EPACT: Energy Policy Act
- 62. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 63. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer

- 64. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 65. F: Fahrenheit
- 66. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 67. FD: Floor Drain
- 68. FDC: Fire Department (Hose) Connection
- 69. FED: Federal
- 70. FG: Fiberglass
- 71. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 72. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
- 73. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
- 74. FOV: Fuel Oil Vent
- 75. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
- 76. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft Facing
- 77. FSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Facility Standards Service
- 78. FU: Fixture Units
- 79. GAL: Gallon
- 80. GCO: Grade Cleanouts
- 81. GPD: Gallons per Day
- 82. GPH: Gallons per Hour
- 83. GPM: Gallons per Minute
- 84. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 85. HEFP: Healthcare Environment and Facilities Program (replacement for OCAMES)
- 86. HEX: Heat Exchanger
- 87. Hg: Mercury
- 88. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 89. HP: Horsepower
- 90. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
- 91. Hz: Hertz
- 92. ID: Inside Diameter
- 93. IE: Invert Elevation
- 94. INV: Invert
- 95. IPC: International Plumbing Code
- 96. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 97. IW: Indirect Waste
- 98. IWH: Instantaneous Water Heater
- 99. Kg: Kilogram

100. kPa: Kilopascal 101. KW: Kilowatt 102. KWH: Kilowatt Hour 103.1b: Pound 104. lbs/hr: Pounds per Hour 105. LNG: Liquid Natural Gas 106. L/min: Liters per Minute 107. LOX: Liquid Oxygen 108. L/s: Liters per Second 109.m: Meter 110. MA: Medical Air 111. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure 112. MAX: Maximum 113. MBH: 1000 Btu per Hour 114. MED: Medical 115. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room 116. MFG: Manufacturer 117. mg: Milligram 118.mg/L: Milligrams per Liter 119. ml: Milliliter 120.mm: Millimeter 121. MIN: Minimum 122. MV: Medical Vacuum 123. N2: Nitrogen 124. N20: Nitrogen Oxide 125. NC: Normally Closed 126. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen) 127.NG: Natural Gas 128. NIC: Not in Contract 129. NO: Normally Open 130. NOM: Nominal 131. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female 132. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size 133. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread 134. NTS: Not to Scale 135.02: Oxygen 136.OC: On Center 137. OD: Outside Diameter

138. OSD: Open Sight Drain 139. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke 140. PA: Pascal 141. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units 142. PD: Pressure Drop or Difference 143. PDI: Plumbing and Drainage Institute 144. PH: Power of Hydrogen 145. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential 146. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers 147. PP: Polypropylene 148. ppb: Parts per Billion 149. ppm: Parts per Million 150. PSI: Pounds per Square Inch 151. PSIA: Pounds per Square Inch Atmosphere 152. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch Gauge 153. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene 154. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride 155. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride 156. RAD: Radians 157. RO: Reverse Osmosis 158. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute 159. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors 160. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe 161. SAN: Sanitary Sewer 162. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet per Minute 163. SDI: Silt Density Index 164. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association 165. SPEC: Specification 166. SPS: Sterile Processing Services 167. SQFT/SF: Square Feet 168.SS: Stainless Steel 169. STD: Standard 170. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second 171. SWP: Steam Working Pressure 172. TD: Temperature Difference 173. TDH: Total Dynamic Head 174. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled

175. TEMP: Temperature 176. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene 177. THERM: 100,000 Btu 178. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire 179. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire 180. TIL: Technical Information Library http//www.cfm.va.gov/til/indes.asp 181. T/P: Temperature and Pressure 182. TYP: Typical 183. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture 184.V: Vent 185.V: Volt 186. VA: Veterans Administration 187. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management 188. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service 189. VAC: Vacuum 190. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current 191. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center 192. VHA OCAMES: This has been replaced by HEFP. 193. VSD: Variable Speed Drive 194. VTR: Vent through Roof 195.W: Waste 196. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal 197.WC: Water Closet 198.WG: Water Gauge 199. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas 200. WPD: Water Pressure Drop 201. WSFU: Water Supply Fixture Units SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard details SD220511-02.DWG, SD220511-03.DWG, and SD220511-04.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

F. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

- G. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- H. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- I. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- J. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- K. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- L. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- M. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- N. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- O. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- P. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- Q. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- R. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- S. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- T. Section 23 09 24, WATER QUALITY MONITORING.
- U. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- V. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- W. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- X. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.

# 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B31.1-2013.....Power Piping ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -BPVC Section IX-2019.... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A36/A36M-2019.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel A575-96(2013) e1....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,

Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials D. International Code Council, (ICC): IBC-2018..... International Building Code IPC-2018..... International Plumbing Code E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc: SP-58-2018.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation F. Military Specifications (MIL): P-21035B..... Galvanizing Repair (Metric) G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): MG 1-2016..... Motors and Generators H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 51B-2019..... During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work 54-2018.....National Fuel Gas Code 70-2020.....National Electrical Code (NEC) 99-2018.....Healthcare Facilities Code I. NSF International (NSF): 5-2019......Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment 14-2019......Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials 61-2019......Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 372-2016..... Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): PG-18-102014 (R18) ..... Plumbing Design Manual PG-18-13-2017(R18).....Barrier Free Design Guide 1.4 SUBMITTALS A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in

accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. If the project is phased, contractors shall submit complete phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.
- D. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessable from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.
- E. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- F. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawing and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- G. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and

efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

- H. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 3. Firestopping materials.
  - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- I. Coordination/Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
  - 2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to 1 foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
  - Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
  - 4. In addition, for plumbing systems, provide details of the following:a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - b. Interstitial space.
    - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
    - d. Pipe sleeves.
    - e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

- J. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.
- K. Plumbing Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
  - Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  - Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
    - a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
    - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
    - c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- L. Provide copies of approved plumbing equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.
- M. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- N. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical, and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional plumbing.

- B. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer workstation, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
  - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
  - 3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  - 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
  - 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).

- 6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
- 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
- 9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.
- C. Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
  - Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications". Provide proof of current certification to CO.
  - 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  - Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  - 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the association code.
- D. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- E. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
  - 1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the
manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.

- 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve or call attention to any discrepancies or deficiencies to the COR will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- 3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
- 4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
- 5. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- G. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- H. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

- I. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
  - Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
  - Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  - 3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
  - 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

- Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
- Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
- 3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
- Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- 5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight) while in pre-construction. Plastic piping and tanks shall not be installed exposed to sunlight without metal jacketing to block ultraviolet rays.

## 1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions

shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
  - Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
  - 2. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD version 2019 or 2020 provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
  - 3. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them in threedimensional Building Information Modeling (BIM) software version provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures

## 22 05 11 - 16

followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics\_), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

## 1.8 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the VAMC.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the VAMC.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the VAMC. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least 10 working days advance notice to the COR. The request shall include a detailed plan on the proposed shutdown and the intended work to be done along with manpower levels. All equipment and materials must be onsite and verified with plan 5 calendar workdays prior to the shutdown or it will need to be rescheduled.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on contract documents. Contractor shall submit a complete detailed phasing plan/schedule with manpower levels prior to commencing work. The phasing plan shall be detailed enough to provide milestones in the process that can be verified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all

equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.

- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.
- G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Paragraph, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

# http://www.epa.gov/epawaste/conserve/tool s/cpg/index.htm.

- A. Non-pressure PVC pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.
- C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

# 2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.

- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

#### 2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

## 2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

#### 2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown in the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled, and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gauge, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic-coated valve list card(s) sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct Contractor where frames shall be mounted.
  - A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the

3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color-coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

#### 2.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

#### 2.8 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

#### 2.9 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment supports and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  - Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  - Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
  - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

## 22 05 11 - 21

- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
  - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
  - 1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:
      - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint,

copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.

- For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plasticcoated riser clamps.
- For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
- Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending 1 inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
  - Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
  - Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
- j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
- 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
  - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
  - d. Blocking stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) minimum.
- J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
  - Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  - Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.

- a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
- b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
- 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- K. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

#### 2.10 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are prohibited through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.

- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

#### 2.11 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

## 2.12 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

# 2.13 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown in the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
  - Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.

- Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
- 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
  - Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- J. Gauges, thermometers, values and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gauges shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

22 05 11 - 27

- L. Domestic cold and hot water systems interface with the HVAC control system for the temperature, pressure and flow monitoring requirements to mitigate legionella. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 24, WATER OUALITY MONITORING.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
  - Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- N. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- O. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers' putty.
- P. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.
- Q. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed, and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
  - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

## 3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment

or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipeline and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are prohibited in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

#### 3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

- F. Floor Supports:
  - Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
  - 4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

#### 3.4 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of 1 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

# 3.5 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated in the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided at no additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

#### 3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
  - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
  - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
  - 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

## 22 05 11 - 32

#### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory-built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

## 3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

#### 3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions

and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

## 3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

#### 3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 22 07 11 PLUMBING INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:
  - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
  - 2. Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment after asbestos abatement and or replacement of any part of existing insulation system (insulation, vapor retarder jacket, protective coverings/jacket) damaged during construction.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
  - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - 3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
  - Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  - 5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
  - 6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
  - Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
  - Density: kg/m<sup>3</sup> kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf pounds per cubic foot).

- 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
  - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
  - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.
- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
- 13. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
- 14. CW: Cold water.
- 15. SW: Soft water.
- 16. HW: Hot water.
- 17. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Insulation material and insulation production method.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- G. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- I. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- J. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- K. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

## 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate C411-2011.....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation C449-2007 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement C450-2008 (R2014).....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal Insulating Covers, etc. C533-2013..... Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation C534/C534M-2014.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form C547-2015..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation C552-2014.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation C553-2013..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications C591-2013.....Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation C680-2014.....Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical Systems by Use of Computer Programs C612-2014..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation C1126-2014.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-2012.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation C1710-2011.....Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing E84-2015a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E2231-2015.....Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): L-P-535E-1979.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -Vinyl Acetate), Rigid. D. International Code Council, (ICC): IMC-2012.....International Mechanical Code E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.): MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 90A-2015.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL): 723-2008 (R2013) ..... Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke

Characteristics

H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available from NAIMA with free download; https://insulationinstitute.org/toolsresources/

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- D. Shop Drawings:
  - All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
    - Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
    - f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.
- E.Samples:
  - Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
  - Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).

- 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ml (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives cement mastic.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
- 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

- 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

# 1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2019 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof,

it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## 1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (nominal 3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (nominal 1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31).
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

# 2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (842 degrees F).

## 2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, Type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with PVC premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C1126, Type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).

#### 2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C552, density 120 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures below ambient air to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) with or without all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).
- C. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures for pipe and tube below ambient air temperatures or where condensation control is necessary are to be installed with a vapor retarder/barrier system of with or without all service vapor retarder sealed jacket (ASJ) system. Without ASJ shall require all longitudinal and circumferential joints to be vapor sealed with vapor barrier mastic.
- D. Cellular glass thermal insulation intended for use on surfaces operating at temperatures between -268 and 482 degrees C (-450 and 900 degrees F). It is possible that special fabrication or techniques for pipe insulation, or both, shall be required for application in the temperature range from 121 to 427 degrees C (250 to 800 degrees F).

#### 2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, Type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with PVC premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C591, Type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

#### 2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C534/C534M, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (199 degrees F). Under high humidity exposures for condensation control an external vapor retarder/barrier jacket is required. Consult ASTM C1710.

## 2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II.
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Surface Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lb/ ft3)	240 (15)	352 (22)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft <sup>2</sup> degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (199 degrees F)	0.065 (0.45)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

#### 2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- F. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2070 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum

thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated or with cut aluminum gores to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) minimum thickness aluminum. Aluminum fittings shall be of same construction with an internal moisture barrier as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands with wing seals shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

## 2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)		
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)	
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long	
150 (6)	150 (6) long	
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long	
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long	
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long	

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F)), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

#### 2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

## 2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.
- E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

#### 2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).

- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

#### 2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- 2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE
  - A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation of piping and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

- D. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).
- E. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- F. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- G. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.
- H. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating's maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.
- Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- J. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
  - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
  - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
  - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
  - 4. Distilled water piping.

22 07 11 - 14

- K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- M. Firestop Pipe insulation:
  - Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. Pipe risers through floors
    - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
    - c. Smoke partitions
    - d. Fire partitions
    - e. Hourly rated walls
- N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipe insulations. Provide freeze protection for cold water make-up piping and equipment where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
  - 1. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
  - 2. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets except for cold pipe or tubing applications. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
  - 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.
- Q. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
  - Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

#### 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
  - 1. Vapor retarder faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
  - 2. Plain unfaced board:
    - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
    - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, troweled to a smooth finish.
    - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
  - 3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2inch) thick insulation faced with vapor retarder ASJ or FSK. Seal all facings, laps, and termination points and do not use staples or other attachments that may puncture ASJ or FSK.
    - a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
    - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
  - 4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with unsealed ASJ or FSK.
    - a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).

- b. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.
- B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
  - 1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
  - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
    - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
    - c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
    - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
  - 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

- C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
  - Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided, exterior only, for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
  - Note the ASTM E84 or UL 723 surface burning characteristics requirements of maximum 25/50 indexes in paragraph "Quality Assurance".
  - 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
  - 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together.
  - 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
  - Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
  - 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
  - Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1 inch) thick for all pipe sizes depending on high humidity exposures.
    - a. Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
    - b. Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.
    - c. Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from equipment (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.
    - d. MRI quench vent piping.
    - e. Bedpan sanitizer atmospheric vent
    - f. Reagent grade water piping.
    - g. Cold water piping, exterior only.
- D. Cellular Glass Insulation:
  - 1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
  - 2. Underground piping other than or in lieu of that specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film. a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
    - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.

- c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
- d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the COR as follows:
  - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
  - 2) After coating.
- f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
- g. All piping up to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) requiring protection from physical heavy contact/abuse including in mechanical rooms and exposures to the public.
- 3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- E. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:
  - Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping and equipment for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
  - Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
  - Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications). Provide insulation contractions joints for very cold process temperatures.
  - If insulation thickness exceeds 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the

insulation in place. Stainless steel banding shall be used for cold applications to attach PVC or metal jacketing.

- 6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- 7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- 8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints). Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- 9. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph "Quality Assurance". Refer to paragraph "General Requirements" for items not to be insulated.
- 10. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
  - Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. External vapor barrier jacketing may be required for expected or anticipated high humidity exposures. See ASTM C1710.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
    - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
    - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, use supports as recommended by the elastomeric insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
    - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

- Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
- Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- G. Calcium Silicate:
  - Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)								
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 8)	Greater than 200 (8)				
93-260 degrees C (199-500 degrees F)(HPS, HPR)	100(4)	125(5)	150(6)	Greater than 150(6)				

2. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

# 3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

# 3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)								
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)						
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Greater			
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)			
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only) (exterior locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)			

38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Polyiso- cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (//Ice water piping//	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only) (exterior locations only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
<pre>4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (//Ice water piping//</pre>	Polyiso- cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid(Exterior Locations only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
<pre>(4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (//Ice water piping//)</pre>	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
<pre>4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (//Ice water piping//</pre>	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

- Delete between //\_\_\_\_// if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs.
- References to pressure in this section are gage pressure unless otherwise noted.
- 3. Use the same fixture numbers in the floor plans and schedules.
- 4. The "Safe Drinking Water Act" (SDWA) was originally passed into law in 1974. It was amended several times. The "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act" was passed in January 2011 and amends the SDWA to the new lead free standard to include NSF 61 and NSF 372.

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- //D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.//
  - E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces.
  - F. Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES: Flush panel access doors.
  - G. Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS: Through bolts.
  - H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- //I. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.//
  - J. 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

#### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): A112.6.1M-1997 (R2012)...Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use A112.19.1-2013.....Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing Fixtures A112.19.2-2013.....Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures A112.19.3-2008.....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes B584-2008.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications D. CSA Group: B45.4-2008 (R2013).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-2006.....Metal Finishes Manual F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE): 1016-2011......Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations G. NSF International (NSF): 14-2013..... Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials 61-2013.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 372-2011..... Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content H. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) I. International Code Council (ICC): IPC-2015.....International Plumbing Code 1.4 SUBMITTALS
  - A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.
- D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- //E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.//
- //F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.//

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

# 1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate O&M Manual requirements with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. O&M manuals shall be submitted for content review as part of the close-out documents.

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be // in electronic version on compact disc or DVD // inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include

troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD version //\_\_\_\_// provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Make material requirements agree with applicable requirements specified in the referenced Applicable Publications. Update and specify only that which applies to the project.

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead is prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

## 2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
  - Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
  - Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

# 2.3 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in solid-surface, wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to the COR.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.
- E. Mental Health Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

## 2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

#### 2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. Aerators are

# prohibited.

- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
  - Capable of restricting flow from 32 ml/s to 95 ml/s (0.5 gpm to 1.5 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 174 ml/s to 190 ml/s

(2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.

- Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psig and 80 psig).
- Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

# 2.6 CARRIERS

- A. ASME A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME A112.6.1M, lavatory, // chair carrier for thin wall construction // concealed arm support // //steel plate as detailed on drawing //. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit fixture specification to suit Project requirements. Coordinate and edit power requirements with electrical power drawings. Fixtures shall be water conserving (low flow) type. Water closets installed in compliance with ADA requirements shall be mounted with rim of seat 432 mm to 483 mm (17 inches to 19 inches) above the floor. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail/grab bar in ADA stalls. Hands-free controls shall be utilized for staff use fixtures. Electronic faucets and flush valves shall be hard-wired, except battery-operated may be considered for renovation projects.

## 2.7 WATER CLOSETS

A. (P-101) Water Closet (Floor Mounted, ASME A112.19.2, Figure 6)-office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet // 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) // 6 L (1.6 gallons) // dual flush oscillating bio-guard handle, 4.2 L/6 L (1.1 gallon/1.6 gallon) // per flush, floor outlet. Top of seat shall be 435 mm to 438 mm (17-1/8 inches to 17-1/4 inches) above finished floor.

- Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
- Fittings and Accessories: Floor flange fittings-cast iron; Gasketwax; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
- 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, // non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle // dual flush non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle // battery powered active // hard-wired electric // infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation //, water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker, solid-ring pipe support, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above seat. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM B584 Alloy classification for semi-red brass.
- B. (P-102) Water Closet (Floor Mounted with Bedpan Washer ASME A112.19.2) // floor outlet // wall outlet //, with bed pan lugs-bedpan washer, flush valve operated, // 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) // 6 L (1.6 gallons) // per flush. Top of seat shall be 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor. Provide standoff bracket support between studs for bedpan washer at height as recommended by manufacturer.
  - Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Floor Flange fittings-cast iron; gasketswax; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
  - 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, // non-hold open ADA approved

side oscillating handle // battery powered // hard-wired electric // active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for flush with maximum 10 percent variance, offset top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange, solid-ring pipe support, and high back pressure vacuum breaker. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass. Set centerline of inlet 673 mm (26-1/2 inches) above seat. Seat bumpers shall be set in wall behind fixture at proper contact height.

> SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-01.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

- C. (P-103) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet // 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) // 6 L (1.6 gallons) // dual flush oscillating bio-guard handle, 4.2 L/6 L (1.1 gallon/1.6 gallon) // per flush, wall outlet. Top of seat shall be between 400 mm and 432 mm (16 inches and 17 inches) above finished floor. Handicapped water closet shall have seat set 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.
  - Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene; bolts with chromium plated caps nuts and washers and carrier.
  - 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, // non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle, // dual flush non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle // battery powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation // sensor operated with manual override// water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance // 25 mm (1 inch) screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, adjustable tailpiece, a high back pressure vacuum breaker, spud coupling for 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) top spud, wall and spud flanges,

solid-ring pipe support, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and set screw wall flange. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above seat.

- D. (P-104) Water Closet (Wall Hung with Bedpan Washer, ASME A112.19.2) elongated bowl, siphon jet, wall outlet, with bedpan lugs-bedpan washer with grab bar offset, flush valve operated //4.8 L (1.28 gallons)// //6 L (1.6 gallons)// per flush. Top of seat shall be 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor. Provide standoff bracket support between studs for bedpan washer at height recommended by the manufacturer.
  - Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers and carrier.
  - 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, non-hold open ADA approved operating side oscillating handle, 25 mm (1 inch) IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, adjustable tailpiece, high back pressure vacuum breaker, solid-ring pipe support, offset spud coupling for 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) top spud, cast screw wall and spud flanges, sweat solder adapter with cover tube and wall support at diverter valve body. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Set centerline of inlet 673 mm (26-1/2 inches) above seat.
- E. (P-105) Water Closet (Wall Hung, with Bedpan Lugs ASME A112.19.2) elongated bowl with siphon jet //4.8 L (1.28 gallons)// //6 L (1.6 gallons)// per flush, with bedpan lugs- wall outlet. Top of seat shall be 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.
  - Seats: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.

- 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers and carrier.
- 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle, 25 mm (1 inch) IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high pressure vacuum breaker, water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, top spud connection, solid-ring pipe support, wall and spud flanges and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above seat. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve.
- F. (P-106) Water Closet (Tank Type, pressure assisted, ASME A112.19.2) domestic, elongated bowl with tank, closed coupled, flushometer tank, floor outlet. Top of seat shall be 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.
  - Seat: Domestic with cover, solid molded plastic, elongated bowl. Color shall be white.
  - 2. Fittings: Tank fittings and accessories;
    - a. Flushing mechanism shall be: Pressure assisted, close coupled, flushometer tank, //4.8 L (1.28 gallons)// //6 L (1.6 gallons)// per flush.
    - b. Stops, tank-angle.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-02.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

- G. (P-107) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) elongated bowl, 356 mm (14 inches) maximum overall width, siphon jet, wall outlet, top spud, flush valve operated //4.8 L (1.28 gallons)// //6 L (1.6 gallons // dual flush oscillating bio-guard handle, 4.2 L/6 L (1.1 gallon/1.6 gallon) // per flush). Top of seat shall be 381 mm (15 inches) above finished floor.
  - Seat Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.

- 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene; bolts with chrome plated cap nuts and washers and carrier.
- 3. Flush valve: Concealed, Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semired brass valve body, electric solenoid operated flush valve for remote operation by a minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) diameter push button, provide 24 volt transformer, non-hold open, water saver design, 25 mm (1 inch) IPS wheel handle back check angle stop valve with vandal resistant protection cap, high pressure vacuum breaker, solid-ring pipe support, coupling for 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) top spud, wall and spud flanges. Provide 300 mm by 400 mm (12 inches by 16 inches) stainless steel access door with vandal proof screws as specified in Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES. Valve body, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass.
- H. (P-110) Water Closet (Wall Hung ASME A112.19.2) elongated bowl, siphon jet //4.8 L (1.28 gallons)// //6 L (1.6 gallon // dual flush 4.2 L/6 L (1.1 gallon/1.6 gallon) // per) flush, wall outlet with 10 percent maximum variance, back inlet spud. Top of seat shall be 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.
  - Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets and bolts with chrome plated cap nuts and washers and carrier.
  - 3. Flush valve: Concealed, Large chloramines resistant diaphragm semired brass valve body, // hydraulic flush valve //, non-hold open, push button minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) diameter, 25 mm (1 inch) IPS wheel handle back check angle valve, high pressure vacuum breaker, concealed back spud connection. Valve body, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Provide 300 mm by 400 mm (12 inches by 16 inches) stainless steel access door with vandal resistant screws as specified in Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-03.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

- I. (P-111) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) elongated bowl, siphon jet, wall outlet, top inlet spud, //4.8 L (1.28 gallons)// //6 L (1.6 gallons)// dual flush 4.2 L/6 L (1.1 gallon/1.6 gallon) // per flush with maximum 10 percent variance. Top of seat shall be 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.
  - Seat: Institutional/Industrial, solid plastic, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, posture contoured body open front design less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Color shall be white.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene; bolts with chrome plated cap nuts and washers and carrier.
  - 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass body, // hydraulic flush valve, // electric solenoid operated // battery operated // concealed, non-hold open, push button operated minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) diameter button, 25 mm (1 inch) IPS wheel handle back check angle stop valve, adjustable tailpiece, high pressure vacuum breaker, elbow flush connection, spud coupling for 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) top spud, and cast set screw wall and spud flanges. Provide 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) stainless steel access door with key operated cylinder lock specified in Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-04.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

- J. (P-112) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) elongated bowl, siphon jet, wall outlet, back inlet spud, //4.8 L (1.28 gallons)// //6 L (1.6 gallons)// per flush with maximum 10 percent variance. Top of seat shall be 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.
  - Seat: Institutional/Industrial, solid plastic, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, posture contoured body open front design less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Color shall be white.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene; bolts with chrome plated cap nuts and washers and carrier.
  - 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, electronic sensor solenoid operated flush valve, concealed, non-hold open, with manual override button, 25 mm (1 inch) IPS wheel handle back check angle stop valve, adjustable tailpiece and vacuum breaker. Provide

330 mm by 432 mm (13 inches by 17 inches) stainless steel access door with key operated cylinder lock specified in Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES. Valve body, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass.

> SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-05.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

- K. (P-113) WATER CLOSET (Wall Hung with Bedpan Washer, ASME A112.19.2) //electronic Sensor operated, // battery powered // elongated bowl, siphon jet, wall outlet, with bedpan lugs-bedpan washer, //4.8 L (1.28 gallons)// //6 L (1.6 gallons)// per flush with maximum 10 percent variance. Top of seat shall be 450 mm (18 inches) above finished floor. Provide standoff bracket support between studs for bedpan washer at height recommended by the manufacturer.
  - Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene, bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers and carrier.
  - 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass body, // electronic sensor operated // battery powered // one-inch screwdriver angle check stop, override button, diverter valve assembly with spray protection cap, adjustable tailpiece, high pressure vacuum breaker, offset spud coupling for 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) top spud, spud wall support at diverter valve body, cast set screw flanges, solid-ring pipe support, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube. // Provide 24 volt transformer.// Set centerline of inlet 673 mm (26-1/2 inches) above seat. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass.
- L. (P-114) Bariatric Floor Mounted Water Closet ASME A112.19.2, Fully enclosed floor mounted with integral seat, siphon jet, white-powdercoated, 14 gage type 304 stainless steel construction with white powder coating and hinged seat with cover, flush valve operated, top of seat 450 mm (18 inches) above floor. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. Rated for bariatric use - 1000 pound minimum capacity.

- 1. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene, bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers, and extra heavy-duty carrier.
- 2. Flush Valve: exposed chrome plated diaphragm type with low force ADA compliant // 6 L (1.6 gallon) // dual flush oscillating bio-guard handle, 4.2 L/6 L (1.1 gallon/1.6 gallon) // per flush, seat bumper, integral screwdriver stop and vacuum breaker, solid-ring pipe support, and escutcheon.
- M. (P-115) Water Closet (Floor Mounted, ASME A112.19.2) siphon jet, //4.8 L (1.28 gallons)// //6 L (1.6 gallons)// dual flush oscillating bioguard handle, 4.2 L/6 L (1.1 gallon/1.6 gallon) // per flush. Top of seat shall be 280 mm to 430 mm (11 to 19 inches) above finish floor, depending on age group (refer to ADA standard for guidance).
  - Seat: Commercial weight, chemical resistant, solid plastic open front less cover for infant bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Color shall be white.
  - Fitting and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene, bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
  - 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass body, // non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle // dual flush non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle // battery operated // // hard-wired electric // exposed chrome plated, water saver design, 25 mm (1 inch) screwdriver angle check stop, adjustable tailpiece, high pressure vacuum breaker, cast set screw wall flanges and spud flanges, sweat solder adapter with cover tube, spud coupling for 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) top spud, solid-ring pipe support, and wall and spud flanges. Set centerline inlet 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above seat. Valve body, cover, tailpiece, and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Ultra-low flow urinals (less than 4 L) are only available as washout types. These should not be specified in areas where potential for abuse, such as locker rooms.

# 2.8 URINALS

A. (P-201) Urinal (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) bowl with integral flush distribution, wall to front of flare 343 mm (13.5 inches) minimum. Wall hung with integral trap, siphon jet flushing action // 1.9 L (0.5

 $22 \ 40 \ 00 \ - \ 14$ 

gallons) // // 4 L (1.0 gallons) // per flush with 50 mm (2 inches) back outlet and 20 mm (3/4 inch) top inlet spud.

- Support urinal with chair carrier and install with rim 600 mm (24 inches) above finished floor.
- 2. Flushing Device: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass body, exposed flush valve // electronic sensor operated // battery powered, active infrared sensor for automatic operation // hardwired active infrared sensor for automatic operation // non-hold open, water saver design, solid-ring pipe support, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) capped screwdriver angle stop valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above urinal. Valve body, cover, tailpiece, and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass.
- B. (P-202) Urinal (Wheelchair, Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) bowl with integral flush distribution, wall to front of flare 343 mm (13.5inches) minimum. Wall hung with integral trap, siphon jet flushing action // 1.9 L (0.5 gallons) // 4 L (1.0 gallons) // per flush with 50 mm (2 inches) back outlet and 20 mm (3/4 inch) top inlet spud.
  - Support urinal with chair carrier and install with rim 432 mm (17 inches) maximum above finished floor.
  - 2. Flushing Device: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass body, exposed flush valve, // electronic sensor operated // battery powered active infrared sensor for automatic operation // hardwired active infrared sensor for automatic operation // non-hold open, water saver design, solid-ring pipe support, and 20 mm (3/4 inch) capped screwdriver angle stop valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above urinal. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass.
- C. (P-203) Urinal (Wall hung ASME A112.19.2) bowl with washout flush action, wall to front flare 343 mm (13.5inches) minimum. Vitreous china, wall hung with integral trap // 0.5 L (0.125 gallons) // 1.0 L (0.25 gallons) // 1.9 L (0.5 gallons) // 4 L (1.0 gallons) // per flush with 50 mm (2 inches) back outlet and 20 mm (3/4 inch) back spud inlet. Flush valve 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above urinal.
  - Support urinal with chair carrier and install with rim at 600 mm (24 inches) above finished floor.

- 2. Flushing device // Large chloramines resistant diaphragm concealed brass bodied flush valve with wheel handle stop, connection for spud connection and metal oscillating chrome plate, non-hold open handle // electronic sensor operated // battery powered, active infrared sensor for automatic operation // hardwired active infrared sensor for automatic operation //.
- D. (P-204) Urinal (Wheelchair) (Wall hung ASME A112.19.2) bowl with washout flush action, wall to front flare 343 mm (13.5inches) minimum. Vitreous china, wall hung with integral trap // 0.5 L (0.125 gallons) // 1.0 L (0.25 gallons) // 1.9 L (0.5 gallons) // // 4 L (1.0 gallon) // per flush with 50 mm (2 inches) back outlet and 20 mm (3/4 inch) back spud inlet. Flush valve 292 mm (11-1/2 inches) above urinal.
  - 1. Support urinal with chair carrier and install with rim at a maximum of 432 mm (17 inches) above finished floor.
  - 2. Flushing device // Large chloramines resistant diaphragm concealed brass bodied flush valve with wheel handle stop, connection for spud connection and metal oscillating chrome plate, non-hold open handle // electronic sensor operated // battery powered, active infrared sensor for automatic operation // hardwired active infrared sensor for automatic operation //.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Waterless urinals are for use in non-patient areas only.

- E. (P-205) Urinal (Waterless, Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) white vitreous china, wall outlet with integral drain line connection, with sealed replaceable cartridge or integral liquid seal trap.
  - Support urinal with concealed chair carrier conforming to ASME A112.6.1M and install with rim 600 mm (24 inches) above finished floor.
  - From urinals that use a replaceable cartridge, provide four additional cartridges for each urinal installed along with any tools needed to remove/install the cartridge. Provide an additional quart of biodegradable liquid for each urinal installed.
- F. (P-206) Urinal (Waterless, Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) white vitreous china, wall outlet with integral drain line connection, with sealed replaceable cartridge or integral liquid seal trap.
  - Support urinal with concealed chair carrier conforming to ASME A112.6.1M and install with rim 432 mm (17 inches) maximum above finished floor.

 For urinals that use a replaceable cartridge, provide four additional cartridges for each urinal installed along with any tools needed to remove/install the cartridge. Provide an additional quart of biodegradable liquid for each urinal installed.

> SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify suicide proof (anti-ligature) handles for bath and shower equipment where required by building function.

#### 2.9 BATHTUBS

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-06.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

- A. (P-301) Bathtub, free standing type hydro massage bathtub with wall mounted mixing valve, fill control valve and drain shall be furnished by the Owner.
  - Provide rough-in and final waste and water connections including installation of accessories supplied with the fixture.
  - 2. Prior to starting work, obtain from the Owner, the manufacturers' written installation instruction for the bathtub being installed.
- B. (P-302) Bathtub (Recessed, with Shower, Thermostatic Valve, ASME A112.19.1) enameled cast iron, slip resistant, approximately 1500 mm by 762 mm (60 inches by 30 inches) and 400 mm (16 inches) high, recessed, wide rim.
  - 1. Drain: Pop-up, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches).
  - 2. Shower Installation: Wall mounted, detachable spray assembly with handspray and hose attached to a 762 mm (30 inches) chrome bar with adjustable slide, elevated vacuum breaker, supply wall connection and flange, diverter valve, over the rim tub spout, thermostatic/pressure balanced mixing valve.
  - 3. Shower Head: Metallic shower head with 1500 mm (60 inches) length of rubber lined CRS or chrome plated brass interlocked, metal flexible reinforced hose connection to 15 mm (1/2 inch) supply, with automatic flow control device to limit discharge to not more than // 5.7 1/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 1/m (2.5 gpm) // at 170 kPa (25 psig). Design showerhead to fit in palm of hand. Provide CRS or chrome plated metal wall bar with an adjustable swivel hanger for showerhead. Fasten wall bar securely to wall.
  - Valve: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing, wall mounted shower with chrome plated metal lever type operating

handle with adjustment for rough-in variation and chrome plated brass or CRS face plate. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS, or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 15 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 43.3 degrees C (110 degrees F). All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a minimum of // 5.7 L/m (1.5 gpm) // // 9.5 L/m (2.5 gpm) // at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.

- C. (P-304) Bathtub (End Type) with thermostatic valve and thermometer, enameled cast iron slip resistant, approximately 1676 mm by 762 mm by 450 mm (66 inches by 30 inches by 18 inches), except base and shampoo fittings shall be omitted.
  - 1. Drain: Pop-up, 50 mm (2 inches).
  - 2. Valve: Type T/P, combination thermostatic and pressure balancing, and bathtub spout with chrome plated metal lever type operating handle with adjustment for rough-in variation. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS, or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 15 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external combination screwdriver check stops, strainers and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 43.3 degrees C (110 degrees F). Valve shall provide // 5.7 1/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 1/m (2.5 gpm) // at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.
  - 3. Thermometer: Stainless steel, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) dial type, range 0 to 60 degrees C (32 to 140 degrees F).
- D. (P-305) Perineal Bath (Sitz Bath, Wall Hung) approximately 686 mm by 584 mm (27 inches by 23 inches) shall be supported by chair carrier with feet. Finished floor to top of rim at front is 400 mm (16 inches).
  - Trap: Cast copper alloy 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and nipple to wall, chrome plated with a bright finish.
  - 2. Valve: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing, with external combination screwdriver check stops, strainers, volume control, temperature limit stops, elevated vacuum breaker, thermometer and chrome plated metal lever type operating handle with adjustment for rough-in variation. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet

shall be 15 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Valve shall provide 160 ml/s at 310 kPa (2.5 gpm at 45 psig) pressure drop.

- E. (P-307) Bathtub (Recessed, with Shower Thermostatic Valve, ASME A112.19.1) enameled cast iron, slip resistant, approximately 1500 mm by 762 mm by 400 mm (60 inches by 30 inches by 16 inches), recessed, wide rim.
  - 1. Drain: Pop-up, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches).
  - Shower Installation: Bathtub showers, with over rim spout and diverter, wall mounted showerhead with integral back secured to wall.
  - 3. Shower Head: Chrome plated metal head, institutional type, adjustable spray direction, self-cleaning head with automatic flow control device to limit discharge to not more than // 5.7 l/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) // at 310 kPa (45 psig). Provide mounting and vandal-proof screws. Body, internal parts of showerhead, and flow control fittings shall be copper alloy or CRS. Install showerhead 1829 mm (72 inches) above finished floor.
  - 4. Valve: Type T/P, combination thermostatic and pressure balancing. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Valve shall provide a minimum of // 5.7 l/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) // at 310 kPa (45 psig). Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 15 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external combination screwdriver check stops, diverter valve, quick connection for hose spray, and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 43.3 degrees C (110 degrees F). One piece chrome plated brass or CRS faceplate, with chrome plated metal lever handle with adjustment for rough-in variation. Exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant.

## 2.10 LAVATORIES

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 0.25 percent lead content by dry weight. Faucet flow rates shall be 3.9 L/m (1.5 gpm) for private lavatories and either 1.9 L/m (0.5 gpm) or 1.0 liter (0.25 gallons) per cycle for public lavatories.
- C. (P-401) Lavatory (Single Lever Handle Control ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) maximum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for

faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers. Set with rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.

- 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, vandal resistant, heavy-duty single lever handle, center set. Control shall be washerless ceramic disc cartridge type. Provide laminar flow control device, adjustable hot water limit stop, and vandal proof screws. Flow shall be limited to // 1.9 L/m (0.5 gpm) // 3.8 L/m (1.0 gpm) // 5.7 L/m (1.5 gpm) //.
- 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
- Stops: Angle type, see paragraph "Stops". Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
- 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extensions to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
- D. (P-402) Lavatory (Elbow Control, ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) maximum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet on 203 mm (8 inches) centers. Set with rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
  - 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with washerless ceramic disc mixing cartridge type and centrally exposed rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 127-152 mm (5-6 inches) above rim. Provide laminar flow control device. One hundred millimeters (4 inches) elbow handles on faucets shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Faucet, wall and floor escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Flow shall be limited to // 1.9 L/m (0.5 gpm) // 3.8 L/m (1.0 gpm) // 5.7 L/m (1.5 gpm) //.
  - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer and offset tailpiece, chrome plated finish.
  - 3. Stops: Angle type, See paragraph "Stops".
  - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extensions to wall. Exposed metal trap surfaces and

connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.

- 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- E. (P-403) Lavatory (Foot Pedal Control, ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) maximum apron, first quality vitreous china. Centrally located single hole in slab for rigid gooseneck spout. Escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Provide valve plate for foot control. Set with rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
  - 1. Faucets: Solid cast brass construction, single rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 127 to 203 mm (5 to 8 inches) above slab. Provide laminar flow control device. Wall mounted, mechanical pedal mixing valve with self-closing pedal valve with stops, renewable seats, and supply from valve to spout, indexed lift up pedals having clearances of not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) above the floor and not less than 356 mm (14 inches) from wall when in operation. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe. Supply pipe from valve to faucet shall be manufacturer's option. Exposed brass parts shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
  - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer and tailpiece, chrome plated finish.
  - 3. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension nipple to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
- F. (P-404) Lavatory (Spinal Cord-Self Care, Integral with Countertop):
  - 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, chrome plated, gooseneck spout 102 by 127 mm (4 to 5 inches) above the rim, // electronic sensor // battery // operated, four-inch center set mounting, // wiring box // 120/24 volt solenoid // plug in transformer // remote mounted transformer // tee with check valves // thermostatic mixing valve // inline filter // modular wiring box with transformer // . Provide laminar flow control device.
  - Valve: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing with lever operating handle. Valve body shall be copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermostatic material.

Valve inlet and outlet shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver checkstops and temperature limit stop. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 35 degrees C (95 degrees F). // Valve shall also serve P-418 in the same room, where applicable. //

- 3. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer and offset tailpiece, chrome plated finish.
- 4. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
- 5. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
- 6. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- G. (P-408) Lavatory (ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 457 mm by 381 mm (18 inches by 15 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) maximum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers. Support lavatory to wall with steel wall plate. Set with rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor:
  - 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with washerless ceramic disc mixing cartridge type and centrally exposed rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 127-152 mm (5-6 inches) above rim. Provide laminar flow control device. One hundred two millimeters (4-inch) wrist blade type handles on faucets shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Faucet, wall and floor escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
  - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer and offset tailpiece, chrome plated finish.
  - 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
  - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface, and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
  - 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- H. (P-413) Lavatory (Counter Mounted ASME A112.19.2) vitreous china, selfrimming, approximately 483 mm (19 inches) in diameter with punching for

faucet on 203 mm (8 inches) centers. Mount unit in countertop. // Support countertop with ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, chair carrier with exposed arms //.

- Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with washerless ceramic disc mixing cartridge type, rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above slab with 102 mm (4 inches) wrist blade handles. Provide laminar flow control device. Faucet, wall and floor escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
- Drain: cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
- 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
- 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall.
- 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A. SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-08.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.
- I. (P-414) Lavatory (Wrist Control, ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet shall be on 203 mm (8 inches) centers. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
  - 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with washerless ceramic mixing cartridge type and centrally exposed rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Provide laminar flow control device. One hundred two millimeter (4-inch) wrist blade type, handles on faucets shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Faucet, wall and floor escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
  - Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated.

- 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
- 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface, and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall.
- 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- J. (P-415) Lavatory (Single Lever Handle, ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet on four-inch centers. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
  - Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, vandal resistant, heavy duty, single lever handle, center set. Control shall be washerless ceramic disc mixing cartridge type. Provide laminar flow control device, adjustable hot water limit stop, and vandal proof screws.
  - Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
  - 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
  - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall. Set trap parallel to wall.
  - 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- K. (P-417) Lavatory (Counter Mounted ASME A112.19.2) vitreous china, selfrimming, approximately 483 mm (19 inches) in diameter with punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers. Mount unit in countertop. // Support countertop with ASME A112.19.1, Type 1, chair carrier with exposed arms //.
  - Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, Single handle deck type, 203 mm (8 inches) maximum center, gooseneck spout with outlet 127 to 178 mm (5 to 7 inches) above rim, 152 mm (6 inches) lever handle. Control shall be washerless ceramic disc mixing cartridge type. Provide laminar flow control device, high temperature limit stop and vandal proof screws.
  - Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated.

- 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
- 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Set trap parallel to the wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
- 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- L. (P-418) Lavatory (Sensor Control, Gooseneck Spout, ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china with punching for gooseneck spout. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
  - 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, // wiring box // 120/24 volt solenoid // plug in transformer // remote mounted transformer // battery operated electronic module // back check valves // solid brass hot-cold water mixer adjusted from top deck with barrier free design control handle // and inline filter. Provide laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam. // Provide steel access door with key operated cylinder lock. See Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES // All connecting wiring between transformer, solenoid valve and sensor shall be cut to length with no excess hanging or wrapped up wiring allowed.
  - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer with offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
  - 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
  - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 17 gage tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
  - 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- M. (P-420) Lavatory (Sensor Control, Counter Mounted ASME A112.19.2) vitreous china, self-rimming, approximately 483 mm (19 inches) in diameter with punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers. Mount

unit in countertop. Support countertop with ASME A112.19.1, Type 1, chair carrier with exposed arms.

- 1. Faucet: Brass, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, // wiring box // 120/24 volt solenoid // plug in transformer // remote mounted transformer // battery operated electronic module // back check valves // solid brass hot/cold water mixer adjusted from top deck with barrier free design control handle // and inline filter. Provide laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam. // All connecting wiring between transformer, solenoid valve and sensor shall be cut to length with no excess hanging or wrapped up wiring allowed. //
- 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Set trap parallel to wall.
- 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
- 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Set trap parallel to the wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
- 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- N. (P-421) Bariatric Floor Mounted Pedestal Lavatory (Sensor controlled ASME A112.19.2), 14 gage type 304 stainless steel construction with white powder coating of lavatory deck. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. Rated for bariatric use - 1000 pound minimum capacity.
  - 1. Faucet: Brass, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, // wiring box // 120/24 volt solenoid // plug in transformer // remote mounted transformer // battery operated electronic module // back check valves // solid brass hot/cold water mixer adjusted from top deck with barrier free design control handle // and inline filter. Provide laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam. // All connecting wiring between transformer, solenoid valve and sensor

shall be cut to length with no excess hanging or wrapped up wiring allowed. //.

#### 2.11 SINKS AND LAUNDRY TUBS

- A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. (P-501) Service Sink (Regular, ASME A112.19.1) service sink, class 1, single bowl, acid resistant enameled cast iron, approximately 610 mm by 508 mm (24 inches by 20 inches) with a 229 to 305 mm (9 to 12 inches) raised back without faucet holes. Equip sink with CRS rim guard, and mounted on trap standard. Set sinks rim 711 mm (28 inches) above finished floor.
  - 1. Faucet: Part B, Type II, solid brass construction, 9.5 L/m (2.5 gpm) combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral check/stops, mounted on wall above sink. Spout shall have a pail hook, 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish.
  - 2. Drain: Grid.
  - 3. Trap: Trap standard, painted outside and enameled inside with acidresistant enamel, drain through adjoining wall.
- C. (P-502) Service Sink (Corner, Floor Mounted) stain resistant terrazzo, 711 mm by 711 mm by 305 mm (28 inches by 28 inches by 12 inches) with 152 mm (6 inches) drop front. Terrazzo, composed of marble chips and white Portland cement, shall develop compressive strength of 20684 kPa (3000 psig) seven days after casting. Provide extruded aluminum cap on front side.
  - 1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 9.5 L/m (2.5 gpm) combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral check/stops, mounted on wall above sink. Spout shall have a pail hook, 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve

handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Provide 914 mm (36 inches) hose with wall hook. Centerline of rough in is 1219 mm (48 inches) above finished floor.

- Drain: Seventy six millimeter (3 inches) cast brass drain with nickel bronze strainer.
- 3. Trap: P-trap, drain through floor.
- D. (P-503) Service Sink (Regular, Foot Pedal Control, ASME A112.19.1, Class 1) single bowl, acid resistant enameled cast iron, approximately 610 mm by 508 mm (24 inches by 20 inches) with 229 to 305 mm (9 to 12 inches) raised back without faucet holes. Equip sink with CRS rim guard. Mount sink on trap standard.
  - 1. Faucet: Solid brass connection, 9.5 L/m (2.5 gpm) horizontal swing spout with escutcheon mounted on wall above sink. Mechanical pedal mixing valve with self-closing pedal valve with check/stops, renewable Monel seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, and supply from valve to spout, indexed lift up pedals having clearance of not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) above the floor and not less than 356 mm (14 inches) from wall when in operation. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe. Supply pipe from valve to faucet shall be copper alloy pipe. Supply pipe from valve to faucet shall be manufacturer's option. Exposed brass parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish.
  - Drain: Seventy six millimeter (3 inches) cast brass with nickel bronze strainer.
  - 3. Trap: Trap standard, painted outside and enameled inside with acidresistant enamel, drain through adjoining wall.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-09.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

- E. (P-505) Clinic Service Sink (Flushing Rim, Wall Hung) approximately 508 mm by 635 mm (20 inches by 25 inches) by 203 mm (8 inches) deep. Support with ASME A112.6.1M chair carrier and secure with 10 mm (3/8 inch) bracket studs and nuts. Set sink with rim 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide 762 mm (30 inches) CRS drainboard where required, without corrugations and with heavy duty CRS brackets.
  - Faucet: Elbow control, wall hung, integral check/stops, single spout with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose threaded outlet and pail hook, vacuum

breaker and brace to wall. Outlet 356 mm to 381 mm (14 inches to 15 inches) from wall. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish. Provide 9.5 L/m (2.5 gpm) laminar flow control device.

- 2. Flush valve: Large diaphragm, semi-red brass body, Foot pedal operated, exposed chromium plated flush valve with screwdriver back check straight stop with cap, union outlet, street ells, elevated high pressure vacuum breaker, casing cover, 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) elbow flush connection from finished wall to 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) top spud. Spud coupling, wall and spud flanges.
- 3. Bed Pan Washer: Mechanical pedal mixing valve, wall hung, with double self-closing pedal valve with loose key stops, renewable seats and supply from valve to nozzle with wall hook hose connection; 1219 mm (48 inches) of heavy duty rubber hose, with extended spray outlet elevated vacuum breaker, indexed lift up pedals having clearance of not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) above the floor and not less than 356 mm (14 inches) from wall when in operation. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid, threaded, IPS copper alloy pipe. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish. Provide valve plate for foot control. Provide inline laminar flow control device.
- F. (P-507) Plaster Sink, vitreous glazed earthenware, single compartment with 152 mm to 203 mm (6 inches to 8 inches) integral back and approximately 762 mm by 559 mm (30 inches by 22 inches) with 229 mm (9 inches) apron. Support sink with cast aluminum or enameled iron brackets on ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, chair carrier. Set sink rim 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor. Provide CRS drainboard without corrugations and with heavy duty CRS brackets with leveling screws:
  - Faucet: Solid brass construction, 9.5 L/m (2.5 gpm) combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall above sink back, 13 mm (1/2 inch) female union inlets, integral screw-driven stops in shank, and rigid gooseneck spout. Provide laminar control device. 152 mm (6 inches) blade handles on faucets shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish.
- Drain: Open waste strainer with 51 mm (2 inches) outside diameter waste connection and clean out between strainer and plaster trap. Provide 51 mm (2 inches) outside diameter connection to wall with escutcheon.
- 3. Plaster Trap: Heavy cast iron or steel body with removable gasket cover, porcelain enamel exterior and two female, threaded, side inlet and outlet. Provide removable perforated stainless steel sediment bucket. Minimum overall dimensions shall be 216 mm (8 1/2 inches) diameter by 318 mm (12 1/2 inches) high. Trap shall be nonsiphoning and easily accessible for cleaning.
- 4. Drainboard: Not less than 14 gage CRS. Secure to wall with two substantial stainless steel brackets. Size shall be as follows:
  a. Cast Room: 1219 mm by 533 mm (48 inches by 21 inches).
  b. Other Locations: 762 mm by 533 mm (30 inches by 21 inches).
- 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- G. (P-510) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment with Drainboard, Wall Hung, Foot Pedal Control) with right or left hand drainboard as shown on the drawings, 14 gage CRS, one-piece approximately 1067 mm by 508 mm (42 inches by 20 inches) with 432 mm by 432 mm (17 inches by 17 inches) by 152mm (6 inches) deep sink and 102 mm (4 inches) back splash. Provide rolled rim on front and ends. Corners and edges shall be well rounded. Support sink with 10 gage CRS brackets on ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, on chair carrier and secure fixture with minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) allthread bracket studs and nuts. Set rim of sink 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor. Provide valve plate for foot pedal control.
  - Drain: Stainless steel stamped drain fitting with 114 mm (4 1/2 inches) top and 76 mm (3 inches) perforated grid strainer.
  - Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and nipple to wall and escutcheon.
  - 3. Faucets: Solid brass construction, single rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 127 mm to 203 mm (5 inches to 8 inches) above flood rim of sink. Provide laminar flow control device. Wall mounted, mechanical pedal mixing valve with self-closing pedal valve with stops, renewable seats, and supply from valve to spout, indexed lift up pedals having clearances of not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) above the floor and not less than 356 mm (14 inches) from wall when in operation. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe. Supply pipe from valve to faucet

shall be manufacturer's option. Exposed brass parts shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.

- H. (P-512) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, with Drainboard, Wall Hung, Foot Pedal Control) 14 gage CRS, approximately 610 mm by 508 mm (24 inches by 20 inches) by 203 mm (8 inches) deep with 203 mm (8 inches) splash back, and single drainboard at right or left as shown on the drawings. Overall dimensions (sink and drainboard) approximately 1372 mm by 610 mm (54 inches by 24 inches) wide. Slope drainboard to compartment and brace rigidly with CRS reinforcements. Provide rolled rim on front and ends. Corners and edges shall be well rounded. Support sink with 10 gage CRS brackets on ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, chair carrier and secure fixture with minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) all-thread bracket studs and nuts. Set rim of sink 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor. Provide valve plate for foot pedal control.
  - 1. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainers, stainless steel.
  - Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and nipple to wall and escutcheon.
  - 3. Faucets: Solid brass construction, single rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 127 mm to 203 mm (5 inches to 8 inches) above flood rim of sink. Provide laminar flow control device. Wall mounted, mechanical pedal mixing valve with self-closing pedal valve with stops, renewable seats, and supply from valve to spout, indexed lift up pedals having clearances of not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) above the floor and not less than 356 mm (14 inches) from wall when in operation. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe. Supply pipe from valve to faucet shall be manufacturer's option. Exposed brass parts shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
- I. (P-514) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment with Drainboard, Wall Hung, Elbow Controls) 14 gage CRS approximately 457 mm by 381 mm (18 inches by 15 inches) by 254 mm (10 inches) deep with 203 mm (8 inches) splash back and drainboard at right or left as shown on the drawings. Overall dimensions (sink and drainboard), approximately 1219 mm (48 inches) long by 610 mm (24 inches) wide. Slope drainboard to compartment and brace rigidly with CRS reinforcements. Provide rolled rim on front and ends. Corners and edges shall be well rounded. Support sink with 10 gage CRS brackets on ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, chair carrier and secure

fixture with minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) all-thread bracket studs and nuts. Set rim of sink 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

- 1. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainers.
- Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and nipple to wall and escutcheon.
- 3. Control and Faucet: Solid brass construction, Elbow control, wall hung, with gooseneck spout. Provide laminar flow control device.

4. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

- J. (P-516) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Wall Hung) 14 gage CRS, approximately 762 mm by 508 mm (30 inches by 20 inches) by 203 mm (8 inches) deep with 305 mm (12 inch) splash back. Provide rolled rim on front and ends. Corners and edges shall be well rounded. Support sink with 10 gage CRS brackets on ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, chair carrier and secure fixture with minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) all-thread bracket studs and nuts. Set rim of sink 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.
  - Faucet: Solid brass construction, combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, and swinging elevated spout, integral stops, mounted as close as possible to top of splash back. Wrist blade handles on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Provide laminar flow control device.
  - 2. Drain: Drain plug with strainer, stainless steel.
  - 3. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and nipple to wall and escutcheon.
  - 4. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A. SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-10.DWG available at <u>http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp</u>.
- K. (P-519) Sink (Surgeons Scrub-up, Sensor Control) // single unit, approximately 787 mm by 660 mm (31 inches by 26 inches) and 305 mm (12 inches) deep. // Double units approximately 1600 mm by 559 mm (63 inches by 22 inches) and 305 mm (12 inches) deep. //
  - Construction: Provide a minimum of 16 gage, Type 302/304 stainless steel, with exposed welds grounded and polished to blend with adjacent surfaces. Sound deadened front and back, front access panel, splash-retarding angle design. Exterior surfaces shall have a

uniformed NAAMM Number 4 finish. Mount sink with wall hanger and stainless steel support brackets and ASME A112.6.1M, Type III, heavy duty chair carriers and secure fixture with minimum 3/8-inch bracket studs and nuts. Cove corners with 6 mm (1/4 inch) radius. Set sink rim 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor as shown.

- 2. Equip each scrub bay with an infrared photocell sensor to control water flow automatically, solenoid valve and thermostatic valve. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when the user moves away from light beam. Sensor may be wall mounted, deck mounted, or integral with faucet.
- 3. Valve: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing with chrome plated metal lever type operating handle and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 43 degrees C (110 degrees F). All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a minimum of // 8.3 l/m (2.2 gpm) // 22 l/m (6 gpm) // at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.
- 4. Gooseneck Spout: For each scrub bay, provide gooseneck spout with laminar flow device. Spout and trim shall be cast or wrought copper alloy and be chrome plated with smooth bright finish.
- 5. Grid Drain: Stainless steel stamped drain fitting, 114 mm (4 1/2 inches) top with 76 mm (3 inches) grid and 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) tailpiece.
- 6. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and nipple to the wall. Exposed metal trap surfaces and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with smooth bright finish.
- 7. Shelf: Surface mounted of Type 304 stainless steel with exposed surface in satin finish and stainless steel support brackets. Shelf shall be 203 mm (8 inches) wide and length as shown on the drawings.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-11.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

L. (P-520) Sink (Surgeon's Scrub-Up, Sensor Control) approximately 711 mm by 559 mm (28 inches by 22 inches) by 305 mm (12 inches) deep, first

quality vitreous china. Centrally locate single hole in slab for gooseneck spout. Escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Support sink with heavy-duty stainless steel brackets with stainless steel leveling screws and ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, chair carriers. Set rim of sink 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

- Operation: Provide thermostatic valve to supply a water temperature of 35 degrees C (95 degrees F). Equip scrub sink with an infrared photocell sensor to control water flow automatically. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Provide unlimited flow time with flow stopping when user moves away from light beam. Provide laminar flow control device. Provide recessed steel control box with chrome-plated bronze or stainless steel access cover for solenoid and transformer.
- 2. Valve: Type T/P combination temperature and pressure balancing with chrome plated metal lever type operating handle and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 40 degrees C (104 degrees F). All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a minimum of // 8.3 1/m (2.2 gpm) // 22 1/m (6 gpm) // at 310 kPa (at 45 psig) pressure drop.
- 3. Gooseneck Spout: Provide gooseneck spout and laminar flow device. Spout and trim shall be cast or wrought copper alloy and be chrome plated with smooth bright finish.
- 4. Drain: Strainer with bright finish.
- 5. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and nipple to the wall. Exposed metal trap surface, and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
- M. (P-521) Laundry Tub (Plastic, Single Compartment with Legs) fiber reinforced plastic, single bowl with raised back, approximately 635 mm by 559 mm (25 inches by 22 inches) by 356 mm (14 inches) deep, with base and legs.
  - Faucets: Solid brass construction, combination faucet with replacement Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, vacuum breaker, integral stops, mounted on

22 40 00 - 34

splash back. Lever handles on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish.

- 2. Drain: Stopper.
- 3. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow, and nipple to wall and escutcheon.
- N. (P-522) Laundry Tub (Plastic, Double Compartment with Legs) fiber reinforced plastic, double bowl with raised back, approximately 1219 mm by 559 mm (48 inches by 22 inches) by 356 mm (14 inches) deep for each bowl, base with legs.
  - Faucet: Solid brass construction, combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts, subject to wear, and swinging spout, vacuum breaker, integral stops, mounted on splash back. Lever handles on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish.
  - 2. Drain: Stopper.
  - 3. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow, and nipple to wall and escutcheon.
- O. (P-524) Sink, (CRS, Double Compartment, Counter Top, ASME A112.19.3, Kitchen Sinks) self-rimming, approximately 838 mm by 559 mm (33 inches by 22 inches) with two compartments inside dimensions approximately 343 mm by 406 mm by 191 mm (13 1/2 inches by 16 inches by 7 1/2 inches), minimum 20 gage CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded.
  - Faucet: Kitchen sink, solid brass construction, 8.3 L/m (2.2 gpm) swing spout, chrome plated copper alloy with spray and hose.
  - 2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
  - 3. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug, continuous drain with wall connection and escutcheon.
  - 4. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- P. (P-527) Laundry Tub (Plastic, Single Compartment with Legs, Plaster Trap) fiber reinforced plastic, single bowl with raised back, approximately 635 mm by 559 mm by 356 mm (25 inches by 22 inches by 14 inches) deep, base with legs.

- Faucet: Solid brass construction, combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, vacuum breaker, integral stops, mounted on splash back. Lever handles on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish.
- 2. Drain: Stopper.
- 3. Plaster Trap: Heavy cast iron body with removable gasketed cover, porcelain enamel exterior and two female, threaded, side inlet and outlet. Provide removable cage of heavy galvanized material, having integral baffles and replaceable brass screens. Minimum overall dimensions shall be 356 mm by 356 mm by 406 mm (14 inches by 14 inches by 16 inches) high, with 178 mm (7 inches) water seal. Trap shall be non-siphoning and easily accessible for cleaning.
- Q. (P-528) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME A112.19.2, Kitchen Sinks) self-rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 533 mm by 559 mm (21 inches by 22 inches) with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 406 mm by 483 mm by 191 mm (16 inches by 19 inches by 7 1/2 inches) deep. Shall be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded:
  - 1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 8.3 L/m (2.2 gpm) deck mounted combination faucet with Monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to ware, swivel gooseneck spout with approximately 203 mm (8 inches) reach with spout outlet 152 mm (6 inches above deck and // 102 mm (4 inches) wrist blades // single lever // with hose spray. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated.
  - 2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
  - Trap: Cast copper alloy 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug. Provide wall connection and escutcheon.
  - 4. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.
- R. (P-530) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment with Drainboard, Wall Hung, Sensor Controls) 14 gauge CRS approximately 457 mm by 381 mm (18 inches by 15 inches) by 254 mm (10 inches) deep with 203 mm (8 inches) splash back and drainboard at right or left as shown on the drawings. Overall dimensions (sink and drainboard), approximately 1219 mm (48 inches) long by 610 mm (24 inches) wide. Slope drainboard to bead, not less

than 6 mm (1/4 inch) high, on front and ends. Corners and edges shall be well rounded. Support sink with 3.5 mm thick (10 gauge) CRS brackets on ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, chair carrier and secure fixture with minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) all-thread bracket studs and nuts. Set rim of sink 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

- 1. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainers.
- Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and nipple the wall and escutcheon.
- 3. Sensor Control: Provide an infra-red photocell sensor and solenoid valve to control flow automatically, thermostatic control valve with check stops, 24 volt transformer, wire box and steel access door with key operated cylinder lock see specification ACCESS DOORS. Operation: Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when the user moves from the light beam.
- Gooseneck spout: Spout and trim shall be solid brass construction and be chromium plated with smooth bright finish. Provide laminar flow device.
- 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

#### 2.12 DISPENSER, DRINKING WATER

- A. Standard rating conditions: 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) water with 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) inlet water temperature and 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) ambient air temperature.
- B. (P-604) Electric Water Cooler (Mechanically Cooled, Wall Hung, Selfcontained, Wheelchair) bubbler style, // 19 l/h (5 gph) // 30 l/h (8 gph) // minimum capacity, lead free. Top shall be CRS anti-splash design. Cabinet, CRS, satin finish, approximately 457 mm by 457 mm by 635 mm (18 inches by 18 inches by 25 inches) high with mounting plate. Set bubbler 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor. Unit shall be push bar operated with front and side bar and automatic stream regulator. All trim polished chrome plated. // Provide with bottle filler option.//
- C. (P-606) Drinking Fountain (Exterior Wall Hung, Freezeproof, Surface Mounted) cabinet, CRS, with stainless steel receptor, 18 gage, type 304 with satin finish and shall be complete with hanger and bottom cover plate. Unit dimensions, 305 mm (12 inches) wide by 286 mm (11 1/4 inches) front to back by 241 mm (9 1/2 inches) high including a 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) high splash back. Lead free.

- Provide frost-proof self-closing, drain back valve assembly with automatic stream height control and an 86 mm (3 3/8 inch) high bubbler.
- Provide 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) cast brass P-trap mounted in pipe space, with opening to accept drain back from the frost-proof valve assembly.
- All exposed accessories shall be chrome plated. Set receptor rim 1067 mm (42 inches) above grade.
- D. (P-608) Electric Water Cooler (Mechanically Cooled, Wall Hung, Wheelchair, with Glass Filler) bubbler style, air cooled compressor, 15 ml/s (15 gph) minimum capacity, lead free. Top shall be one piece type 304 CRS anti-splash design. Cabinet, CRS satin finish, approximately 457 mm by 457 mm by 635 mm (18 inches by 18 inches by 25 inches) high with mounting plate. Unit shall be push bar operated with front and side bars, automatic stream regulator, and heavy chrome plated brass push down glass filler with adjustable flow control, and all trim chrome plated. Set bubbler 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor. // Provide with bottle filler option.//
- E. (P-609) Electric Water Cooler: Mechanically cooled, self contained, wheel chair, bubbler style fully exposed dual height stainless steel fountain, recessed in wall refrigeration system, stainless steel grille, stainless steel support arm, wall mounting box, energy efficient cooling system consisting of a hermetically sealed reciprocating type compressor, 115v, 60 Hz, single phase, fan cooled condenser, permanently lubricated fan motor. Set highest bubbler 1016 mm (40 inches) above finished floor. // Provide with bottle filler option.//

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify shower head assembly with internal flow restrictor to limit shower discharge rate to 2.5 GPM. To achieve domestic water use reduction, specify discharge rates lower than 2.5gpm utilizing permanently affixed vacuum flow restrictors as an option. Do not specify flow rates lower than 1.5 GPM based on the available water supply pressure.

## 2.13 SHOWER BATH FIXTURE

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-13.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

- A. (P-701) Shower Bath Fixture (Detachable, Wall Mounted, Concealed Supplies, Type T/P Combination Valve):
  - Shower Installation: Wall mounted detachable spray assembly, 600 mm (24 inch) wall bar, elevated vacuum breaker, supply elbow and flange and valve. All external trim, chrome plated metal.
  - 2. Shower Head Assembly: Metallic shower head with flow control to limit discharge to // 5.7 l/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) //, 1524 mm (60 inches) length of rubber lined CRS, chrome plated metal flexible, or white vinyl reinforced hose and supply wall elbow. Design showerhead to fit in palm of hand. Provide CRS or chrome plated metal wall bar with an adjustable swivel hanger for showerhead. Fasten wall bar securely to wall for hand support.
  - 3. Valves: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing, with chrome plated metal lever type operating handle adjustable for rough-in variations and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, vacuum breaker and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 50 degrees C (122 degrees F). All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a minimum of // 5.7 1/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 1/m (2.5 gpm) // at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-14.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

- B. (P-702) Shower Bath Fixture (Wall Mounted, Concealed Supplies, Type T/P Combination Valve):
  - Shower Installation: Wall mounted, shower head connected to shower arm. All external trim shall be chrome plated metal.
  - 2. Shower Heads: Chrome plated metal head, adjustable ball joint, self cleaning with automatic flow control device to limit discharge to not more than // 5.7 l/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) //. Body, internal parts of shower head and flow control fittings shall be copper alloy or CRS. Install showerhead 1829 mm (72 inches) above finished floor.
  - 3. Valves: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing, with chrome plated metal lever with adjustment for rough-in

variations, type operating handle and chrome plated brass or CRS face plate. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 50 degrees C (122 degrees F). Install valve 1372 mm (54 inches) from bottom of shower receptor. All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a minimum of // 5.7 1/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 1/m (2.5 gpm) // at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.

> SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-16.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

- C. (P-703) Shower Bath Fixture (Wall Mounted, Concealed Supplies, Type T/P combination Valve):
  - Shower Installation: Wall mounted showerhead with integral back secured to wall, diverter valve and supply elbow with quick connect for hose assembly and wall hook for hose assembly.
  - 2. Shower Heads: Chrome plated metal head, institutional type, adjustable spray direction, self cleaning head with automatic flow control device to limit discharge to not more than // 5.7 l/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) //. Provide mounting and vandal-proof screws. Body, internal parts of showerhead, and flow control fittings shall be copper alloy or CRS. Install showerhead 1829 mm (72 inches) above finished floor.
  - 3. Valves: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external combination screwdriver check stops, and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 50 degrees C (122 degrees F). One piece chrome plated brass or CRS faceplate, with chrome plated metal lever handle with adjustment for rough-in variation. Exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide minimum of // 5.7 1/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 1/m (2.5 gpm) // at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.
- D. (P-704) Shower Bath Fixture (Wall Mounted, Concealed Supplies, Hose
   Spray):

- Shower Installation: Wall mounted showerhead connected to shower arm.
- 2. Shower Heads: Chrome plated metal head, adjustable ball joint, self cleaning head with automatic flow control device to limit discharge to not more than three gpm. Body, internal parts of shower head and flow control fittings shall be copper alloy or CRS. Install showerhead 1829 mm (72 inches) above finished floor.
- 3. Valves: Type T/P combination temperature and pressure balancing, with chrome plated metal lever type operating with adjustment for rough-in variations handle and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Install diverter selector valve and elevated vacuum breaker to provide tempered water to shower head and hose spray. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 50 degrees C (122 degrees F). All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a minimum of // 5.7 l/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) // at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.
- 4. Spray Assembly: Shall consist of a 1524 mm (60 inches) length of rubber lined CRS, chrome plated metal flexible, or white vinyl reinforced hose with coupling for connection to 13 mm (1/2 inch) hose supply elbow protruding through wall. Spray shall consist of a self-closing, lever-handle, faucet with thumb control having openshut positions and intermediate positions for regulating water flow and elevated pressure type vacuum breaker. Provide wall hook for faucet.
- E. (P-705) Thermostatic Valve (Wall Mounted, Thermometer and Hose Assembly):
  - Installation: Wall mounted hose assembly connected to exposed wall mounted vacuum breaker, flow control valve, thermometer and thermostatic valve.
  - 2. Valves: Type T/P combination temperature and pressure balancing for wall mounted hose assembly. Valve body shall be suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS, or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops and strainers.

Install mixing value 1219 mm (48 inches) above finished floor. Value shall provide a minimum of // 5.7 l/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) // at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.

- 3. Thermometer: Stainless steel, 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) dial type range from 0 to 60 degrees C (32 to 140 degrees F).
- 4. Spray assembly: Shall consist of a 1219 mm (48 inches) length of not lighter than two braid cloth-inserted rubber 13 mm (1/2 inch) hose with coupling for connection to 13 mm (1/2 inch) hose nipple connected to vacuum breaker. Provide wall hook for faucet.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-15.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

- F. (P-711) Shower Bath Fixture (Detachable, Wall Mounted, Concealed Supplies, Type T/P Combination Valve and Thermometer):
  - Shower Installation: Wall mounted detachable spray assembly, 610 mm (24 inches) wall bar, elevated vacuum breaker, supply elbow and flange, concealed pipe to wall mounted thermometer, and valve. All external trim shall be chrome plated metal.
  - 2. Shower Head Assembly: Metallic shower head with flow control to limit discharge to // 5.7 l/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) //, 2134 mm (84 inches) of rubber lined CRS or chrome plated metal flexible or white vinyl reinforced hose and supply wall elbow. Design showerhead to fit in palm of hand. Provide CRS or chrome plated metal wall bar with an adjustable swivel hanger for showerhead. Fasten wall bar securely to wall for hand support.
  - 3. Valves: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing, for wall mounted shower with chrome plated lever type operating handle with adjustment for rough-in variations and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Valve body for mixing valve and valve body for separate valves shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide screwdriver check stops with strainers, vacuum breaker, flow control valve with four-arm or lever handle and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 50 degrees C (122 degrees F). All exposed fasteners shall be chrome plated. Valve shall provide a minimum of 190 ml/s at 310 kPa (3 gpm at 45 psig) pressure drop.

4. Thermometer: Stainless steel, 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) dial type range from 0 to 60 degrees C (32 to 140 degrees F).

### 2.14 EMERGENCY FIXTURES

- A. (P-706) Emergency Shower:
  - 1. Shower Head: Polished chrome plated, 203 mm (8 inches) in diameter.
  - 2. Installation: Head shall be 2134 mm (84 inches) above floor.
  - 3. Valves: Stay-open ball type, chrome plated, operated by a 610 mm (24 inches) stainless steel pull-rod with triangle handle. Pull-down opens valve push-up closes valve. Provide with thermostatic mixing valve to provide 75.7 L/m (20 gpm) of tepid water from 30 to 35 degrees C (85 to 95 degrees F).
  - 4. Provide with signage to easily locate fixture.
- //5. Provide with emergency alarm horn and light. Tie alarm to BAS.//
- //6. Unit shall be freezeless.//
- B. (P-707) Emergency Shower and Eye and Face Wash (Free Standing):
  - 1. Shower Head: Polished chrome plated, 203 mm (8 inches) in diameter, install head 2134 mm (84 inches) above floor. Equip with stay-open ball valve, chrome plated. Operate valve with 610 mm (24 inches) stainless steel pull-rod with triangle handle. Pull-down opens valve; push-up closes valve. Flow rate shall be 75.7 L/m (20 gpm).
  - 2. Emergency Eye and Face Wash: CRS receptor. Equipment with a 13 mm (1/2 inch) stay open ball valve operated by push flag handle. Mount eye and face wash spray heads 1067 mm (42 inches) above finished floor. Flow rate shall be 11.4 L/m (3 gpm).
  - 3. Provide with thermostatic mixing value to provide tepid water from 30 to 35 degrees C (85 to 95 degrees F).
  - 4. Shower head and emergency eye and face wash shall be mounted to stanchion with floor flange through floor waste connection and Ptrap. Paint stanchion same color as room interior. Provide with signage to easily locate fixture.
- //5. Provide with emergency alarm horn and light. Tie alarm to BAS.//
  //6. Unit shall be freezeless.//
- C. (P-708) Emergency Eye and Face Wash (Wall Mounted): CRS, wall mounted, foot pedal control. Mount eye and face wash spray heads 1067 mm (42 inches) above finished floor. Pedal shall be wall mounted, entirely clear of floor, and be hinged to permit turning up. Receptor shall be complete with drain plug with perforated strainer, P-trap and waste connection to wall with escutcheon. Provide with thermostatic mixing

value to provide tepid water from 30 to 35 degrees C (85 to 95 degrees F). Flow rate shall be 11.4 L/m (3 gpm).

D. (P-709) Emergency Eye and Face Wash (Pedestal Mounted): CRS receptor, pedestal mounted, hand operated. Mount eye and face wash spray heads 1067 (42 inches) above finished floor through floor waste connection and P-trap. Paint pedestal same color as room interior. Provide with thermostatic mixing valve to provide tepid water from 30 to 35 degrees C (85 to 95 degrees F). Flow rate shall be 11.4 L/m (3 gpm).

#### 2.15 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. (P-801) Wall Hydrant: Cast bronze non-freeze hydrant with detachable T-handle. Brass operating rod within casing of bronze pipe of sufficient length to extend through wall and place valve inside building. Brass valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat. Valve rod and seat washer removable through face of hydrant; 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose thread on spout; 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe thread on inlet. Finish may be rough; exposed surfaces shall be chrome plated. Set not less than 457 mm (18 inches) nor more than 914 mm (36 inches) above grade. On porches and platforms, set approximately 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide integral vacuum breaker which automatically drains when shut off.
- B. (P-802) Hose Bibb (Combination Faucet, Wall Mounted to // Concealed // Exposed // Supply Pipes): Cast or wrought copper alloy, combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 914 mm (36 inches) above floor to concealed supply pipes. Provide faucet without top or bottom brace and with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling threads on spout, integral stops and vacuum breaker. Design valves with valve disc arranged to eliminate rotation on seat. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.
- C. (P-804) Hose Bibb (Single Faucet, Wall Mounted to // Concealed // Exposed // Supply Pipe): Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 914 mm (36 inches) above floor to concealed supply pipe. Provide faucet with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Four-arm handle on faucet

shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.

- D. (P-806) Lawn Faucet: Shall be brass with detachable wheel or T-handle, straight or angle body, and be of compression type 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose threaded on spout; 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe threaded on inlet. Finish may be rough; exposed surfaces shall be chrome plated, except handle may be painted. Set not less than 457 mm (18 inches) or more than 914 mm (36 inches) above grade. On porches and platforms, set approximately 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide integral vacuum breaker.
- E. (P-805) Lawn Faucet: Freezeless. Shall be brass with detachable wheel or T-handle, straight or angle body, and be of compression type 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose threaded on spout; 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe threaded on inlet. Finish may be rough; except handle may be painted. Set not less than 457 mm (18 inches) or more than 914 mm (36 inches) above roof. Provide integral vacuum breaker.
- F. (P-807) Reagent Grade Water Faucet: Gooseneck, deck mounted for recirculating reagent grade water, forged brass valve body and 13 mm (1/2 inch) I.P.S. brass riser with polypropylene interior lining, polypropylene serrated hose end. Polypropylene inlet and outlet tube, compression control polypropylene diaphragm valve inside valve body. Provide inlet and outlet adapters. Color code faucets with full view plastic index buttons. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Coordinate power requirements with electrical design.

- G. (P-808) Washing Machine Supply and Drain Units: Fabricate of 16-gage steel with highly corrosion resistant epoxy finish. Unit to have 51 mm (2 inches) drain connection, 13 mm (1/2 inch) combination MPT brass sweat connection, ball type shut-off valve, 51 mm (2 inches) cast brass P-trap // and duplex electric grounding receptacle and dryer outlet //. Size 229 mm by 375 mm (9 inches by 14 3/4 inches) rough wall opening 203 mm by 330 mm by 92 mm (8 inches by 13 inches by 3 5/8 inches). Centerline of box shall be 1118 mm (44 inches) above finished floor.
- H. (P-812) Water Supply Box Units: Fabricate of 16-gage steel with highly corrosion resistant epoxy finish. Unit to have 13 mm (1/2 inch)

combination MPT brass sweat connection, ball type shut-off valve. Size 229 mm by 298 mm (9 inches by 11 3/4 inches) rough wall opening 203 mm by 254 mm by 92 mm (8 inches by 10 inches by 3 5/8 inches). Bottom of box shall be 457 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-17.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

I. (P-809) Dialysis Box: Recessed wall // floor // box with continuously welded 18 gage CRS, Type 316, with satin finish. Wall // Floor // flange and hinged door shall be 16 gage CRS, Type 304, with satin finish. Provide polypropylene ball valve, 19 mm (3/4 inch) male supply outlet and two discharge hose brackets above 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) chemical resisting waste. Furnish each valve with flushing nipple. Provide with indirect drain in box or with separate funnel floor drain.

> SPEC WRITER NOTE: See standard detail SD224000-18.DWG available at http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sDetail.asp.

- J. (P-810) Thermostatic Steam and Water Mixing Valve in Recessed Cabinet:
  - 1. Valve: Chrome plated bronze construction, 19 mm (3/4 inch) IPS steam inlet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) IPS water inlet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) IPS outlet, two stop and check valves with color coded heat resistant handles, unions on inlets, solid bi-metal thermostat, heat-resistant temperature adjusting handle. Provide outlet with dial thermometer range -7 to 115 degrees C (20 to 240 degrees F), vacuum breaker and hose connection. Interior parts shall be bronze.
  - 2. Cabinet: Concealed cabinet for recessed installation, body 16 gage CRS, door and flange 12 gage CRS, NAAMM Number 4 finish. Piano hinge in left side of door, cylinder lock, top inlets and stainless steel hose rack. Factory assembled or a unit.
  - 3. Hose: Heavy duty hose, 19 mm (3/4 inch), cream color, high temperature resistance hot water or saturated steam up to 143 degrees C (290 degrees F) at 50 psig, with two high tensile cord braids and a cover of Nitrile-PVC. Provide 10668 mm (420 inches) of hose.
  - Nozzle: Rear trigger, adjustable spray, self-closing automatic shutoff with heavy rubber cover. Internal parts of bronze, brass and stainless steel.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The AE shall pay special attention to the use of plumbing fixtures in mental health patient areas.

#### 2.16 MENTAL HEALTH PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. All fixtures shall utilize an anti-ligature design specifically intended for the safety of mental health patients and fitting for patient rooms. All Stainless Steel fixtures shall be white powdercoated.
- B. There shall be no sharp edges/corners, exposed piping or conduit in patient areas. The faucet should be a single unit with a round handle that is designed with a taper or a round lever so a noose would slip off with the weight of a person. A sensor type faucet is preferable since this has no lever.
- C. Tamper resistant screws/security fasteners shall be used. Tamper resistant strainers and screws used for the covers should be of the TORX or Allen head type (tools typically carried by IT personnel) for maintenance access purposes. Coordinate with VA Maintenance Shops for type of tamper resistant screws they are currently using.
- D. Each patient toilet room shall have individual isolation valves on hot and cold water lines accessible above ceilings.
- E. Fixtures:
  - 1. Water Closet
  - 2. Urinal
  - 3. Lavatory
  - Shower push button controls for the shower are also an acceptable alternative.
- F. (P-901) Ligature Resistant Water Closet (Floor Mounted, ASME A112.19.3 and CSA B45.4) - Security fixture fabricated from white powder-coated 14 gauge or 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) The standard toilet shall include: elongated toilet bowl with contoured seat, integral crevice-free selfdraining flushing rim with positive after fill and fully enclosed trap which shall maintain a minimum 50 mm (2 inch) seal and pass 54 mm (2-1/8 inch) ball. Skirt of toilet bowl shall be extended to floor as close to front of toilet bowl to prevent tie off. // 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) // 6 L (1.6 gallons) // per flush. Top of seat shall be 381 mm (15 inches) above finished floor. Fixture shall withstand loadings up

to 2000 lbs. with no measureable deflection and loadings up to 5,000 lbs. with no permanent damage.

- Fittings and Accessories: Rear wall // chase connections; 102 mm (4 inch) waste // on-floor outlet and 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) water back spud // top spud. Provide toilet waste extension, gaskets, wall sleeve, and cleanout. Provide water connections with individual shutoff valve for each fixture.
- Seat: Seat shall be integral with the bowl //#4 satin finish high polish seat // (as required).
- 3. Flush valve: Battery powered active // hard-wired electric // infrared sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation //, water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, // rear spud // top spud // connection, adjustable tailpiece, 20 mm (1 inch) IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM B584 alloy classification for semi-red brass. Flush valves shall be // concealed // installed in lockable stainless steel enclosure with sloped top //.
- G. (P-910) Ligature Resistant Water Closet (ADA) Handicap (Floor Mounted, ASME A112.19.3 and CSA B45.4) - Security fixture fabricated from 14 gauge or 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel. The standard toilet shall include: elongated toilet bowl with contoured seat, integral crevicefree self-draining flushing rim with positive after fill and fully enclosed trap which shall maintain a minimum 50 mm (2 inch) seal and pass 54 mm (2-1/8 inch) ball. Skirt of toilet bowl shall be extended to floor as close to front of toilet bowl to prevent tie off. // 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) // 6 L (1.6 gallons) // per flush. Top of seat shall be 432 to 483 mm (17 to 19 inches) above finished floor. Fixture shall withstand loadings up to 2000 lbs. with no measureable deflection and loadings up to 5,000 lbs. with no permanent damage.
  - Fittings and Accessories: Rear wall // chase connections; 102 mm (4 inch) waste // on-floor outlet and 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) water back spud // top spud. Provide toilet waste extension, gaskets, wall sleeve, and cleanout. Provide water connections with individual shutoff valve for each fixture.
  - 2. Seat: Seat shall be integral with the bowl // #4 satin finish high polish seat // (as required).

- 3. Flush valve: Battery powered active // hard-wired electric // infrared sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation //, water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, rear spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, 20 mm (1 inch) IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM B584 alloy classification for semi-red brass.
- H. (P-911) Ligature Resistant Water Closet (Wall Mounted, ASME A112.19.3 and CSA B45.4) - Security fixture fabricated from 14 gauge or 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel. The standard toilet shall include: elongated toilet bowl with contoured seat, integral crevice-free self-draining flushing rim with positive after fill and fully enclosed trap which shall maintain a minimum 50 mm (2 inch) seal and pass 54 mm (2-1/8 inch) ball. Skirt of toilet bowl shall be extended to floor as close to front of toilet bowl to prevent tie off. // 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) // 6 L (1.6 gallons) // per flush. Top of seat shall be 381 mm (15 inches) above finished floor. Fixture shall withstand loadings up to 2000 lbs. with no measureable deflection and loadings up to 5,000 lbs. with no permanent damage.
  - Fittings and Accessories: Rear wall // chase connections; 102 mm (4 inch) waste and 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) water back spud // top spud //. Provide extra heavy-duty carrier, toilet waste extension, gaskets, wall sleeve, and cleanout. Provide water connections with individual shutoff valve for each fixture.
  - 2. Seat: Seat shall be integral with the bowl // #4 satin finish high polish seat // (as required).
  - 3. Flush valve: Battery powered active // hard-wired electric // infrared sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation //, water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, rear spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, 20 mm (1 inch) IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM B584 alloy classification for semi-red brass. Flush valves shall be // concealed // installed in lockable stainless steel enclosure with sloped top //.

- I. (P-912) Ligature Resistant Water Closet (ADA) Handicap (Wall Mounted, ASME A112.19.3 and CSA B45.4) - Security fixture fabricated from 14 gauge or 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel. The standard toilet shall include: elongated toilet bowl with contoured seat, integral crevicefree self-draining flushing rim with positive after fill and fully enclosed trap which shall maintain a minimum 50 mm (2 inch) seal and pass 54 mm (2-1/8 inch) ball. Skirt of toilet bowl shall be extended to floor as close to front of toilet bowl to prevent tie off. // 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) // 6 L (1.6 gallons) // per flush. Top of seat shall be 432 to 483 mm (17 to 19 inches) above finished floor. Fixture shall withstand loadings up to 2000 lbs. with no measureable deflection and loadings up to 5,000 lbs. with no permanent damage.
  - Fittings and Accessories: Rear wall // chase connections; 102 mm (4 inch) waste and 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) water back spud // top spud. Provide extra heavy-duty carrier, toilet waste extension, gaskets, wall sleeve, and cleanout. Provide water connections with individual shutoff valve for each fixture.
  - 2. Seat: Seat shall be integral with the bowl // #4 satin finish high polish seat // (as required).
  - 3. Flush valve: Battery powered active // hard-wired electric // infrared sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation //, water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, rear spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, 20 mm (1 inch) IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, solid-ring pipe support, and high back pressure vacuum breaker. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM B584 alloy classification for semi-red brass.
- J. (P-920) Ligature Resistant Urinal (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) -Security fixture fabricated from 14 gauge or 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel bowl with integral flush distribution, wall to front of flare 356 mm (14 inches) minimum. Wall hung with integral trap, siphon jet flushing action // 1.9 L (0.5 gallons) // 4 L (1.0 gallons) // per flush with 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) back outlet and 20 mm (3/4 inch) // rear inlet spud // for concealed flush valve with push button. Rim height shall be 355 mm (14 inches) above finish floor. Fixture shall withstand loadings up to 2000 lbs. with no measureable deflection and loadings up to 5,000 lbs. with no permanent damage.

- Fittings and Accessories: Rear wall // chase connections; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) waste and 20 mm (3/4 inch) top inlet spud // rear inlet spud. Provide waste extension, gaskets, wall sleeve, and cleanout. Provide water connections with individual shutoff valve for each fixture.
- 2. Flush valve: Battery powered active // hard-wired electric // infrared sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation //, water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, // top spud // rear spud // connection, adjustable tailpiece, 20 mm (1 inch) IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM B584 alloy classification for semi-red brass. Flush valves shall be // concealed // installed in lockable stainless steel enclosure with sloped top //.
- K. (P-925) Ligature Resistant Urinal (ADA) Handicap (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) - Security Fixture fabricated from 14 gauge or 16 gauge type 304 stainless steel bowl with integral flush distribution, wall to front of flare 356 mm (14 inches) minimum. Wall hung with integral trap, siphon jet flushing action // 1.9 L (0.5 gallons) // 4 L (1.0 gallons) // per flush with 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) back outlet and 20 mm (3/4 inch) // rear inlet spud // for concealed flush valve with push button. Rim height shall be 432 mm (17 inches) above finished floor. Fixture shall withstand loadings up to 2000 lbs. with no measureable deflection and loadings up to 5,000 lbs. with no permanent damage.
  - Fittings and Accessories: Rear wall // chase connections; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) waste and 20 mm (3/4 inch) water // back spud // top inlet spud //. Provide waste extension, gaskets, wall sleeve, and cleanout. Provide water connections with individual shutoff valve for each fixture.
  - 2. Flush valve: Battery powered active // hard-wired electric // infrared sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation //, water saver design per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, // rear inlet spud // top inlet spud // connection, adjustable tailpiece, 20 mm (1 inch) IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM B584 alloy classification for semi-red

brass. Flush valves shall be // concealed // installed in lockable stainless steel enclosure with sloped top //.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Counter-mounted lavatories with under piping enclosures are preferred over wall-hung. These can be solid-surface, undermount, or drop-in types.

- L. (P-930) Ligature Resistant Lavatory:
  - Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
  - Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than
     0.25 percent lead content by dry weight. Faucet flow rates shall be
     3.9 L/m (1.5 gpm) for private lavatories either 1.9 L/m (0.5 gpm) or
     1.0 liters (0.25 gallons) per cycle for public lavatories.
  - 3. Ligature Resistant Lavatory // front access // rear mount chase access // lavatory fabricated from 14 gauge, type 304 type stainless steel, the construction shall be all welded, with exposed stainless steel surfaces polished to a #4 satin finish, approximately 324 mm by 209 mm (12-3/4 inches by 8-1/4 inches) and 127 mm (5 inches) depth. Angle wall braces. Stainless steel anti-suicide penal filler/bubbler, slow drain with air vent, elbow waste 40 mm (1-1/2 inch FIP), sloped backsplash and self-draining soap dish. Punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers.
  - Valve and Bubbler conforms with lead free requirements of NSF 61, Section 9, 1997 and CHSC 116875.
  - 5. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, vandal resistant, heavy-duty, hemispherical pushbuttons. // Hot and cold // Single temperature // air control valve assembly. Provide laminar flow control device, adjustable hot water limit stop, and vandal proof screws. Flow shall be limited to 1.9 L/m (0.5 gpm) with hemispherical penal bubbler.
  - Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat, ligature resistant grid strainer offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Pop-up drains are prohibited. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
  - 7. Stops: Angle type. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
  - 8. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1-1/2 inches by 1-1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extensions to wall. // Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright

finish. // Stainless Steel trap enclosure. // Set trap parallel to wall. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.

- M. (P-935) Ligature Resistant ADA Handicap Lavatory.
  - Dimensions for lavatories are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
  - Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than
     0.25 percent lead content by dry weight. Faucet flow rates shall be
     3.9 L/m (1.5 gpm) for private lavatories and either 1.9 L/m (0.5 gpm) or 1.0 liters (0.25 gallons) per cycle for public lavatories.
  - 3. Ligature Resistant Lavatory // front access // rear mount chase access // handicap lavatory fabricated from 14 gauge, type 304 type stainless steel, the construction shall be all welded, with exposed stainless steel surfaces polished to a #4 satin finish, approximately 324 mm by 209 mm (12-3/4 inches by 8-1/4 inches) and 127 mm (5 inches) depth. Stainless steel anti-suicide penal filler/bubbler, slow drain with air vent, elbow waste 20 mm (1-1/2 inch FIP), sloped backsplash and self-draining soap dish. Punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers.
  - 4. Valve and bubbler conforms with lead free requirements of NSF61, Section9, 1997 and CHSC 116875.
  - 5. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, vandal resistant, heavy-duty, hemispherical pushbuttons. // Hot and cold // Single temperature // air control valve assembly. Provide laminar flow control device, adjustable hot water limit stop, and vandal proof screws. Flow shall be limited to 1.9 L/m (0.5 gpm) with hemispherical penal bubbler.
  - Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat, ligature resistant grid strainer offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Pop-up drains are prohibited. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
  - 7. Stops: Angle type. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
  - 8. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extensions to wall. Exposed // metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish // stainless steel trap enclosure //. Set trap parallel to wall. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
- N. (P-940) Shower Bath Mixing Valve (Wall Mounted, Concealed Supplies, Type T/P Combination Valve with ligature resistant //Single // Tri-Lever // Ligature resistant handle):

- Shower Head Assembly: Metallic institutional shower head with flow control to limit discharge to // 5.7 l/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 l/m (2.5 gpm) // Conical ligature resistant showerhead, chrome plated brass.
- 2. Valves: Shower valve shall meet performance requirements of ASSE 1016 lead free Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing individual showers, with chrome plated metal, ligature resistant // single // tri-lever // tapered // type operating handle adjustable for rough-in variations and chrome plated metal. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, vacuum breaker and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 50 degrees C (120 degrees F). All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a maximum of // 5.7 1/m (1.5 gpm) // 9.5 1/m (2.5 gpm) // at 310 kPa (45 psig) pressure drop.
- 3. For handicap access fixtures, provide knurled diverter valve handle with hand-held, ligature resistant shower head with hook. Hose and hook shall be on quick disconnect so that when head is removed, hook is also disconnected.
- O. Shower floor or trench drains shall be vandal resistant and as specified in Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into

masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.

- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Aerators are prohibited on lavatories and sinks.
- J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost or additional time to the Government.

### 3.2 CLEANING

A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

### 3.3 WATERLESS URINAL

A. Manufacturer shall provide an operating manual and onsite training for the proper care and maintenance of the urinals.

# //3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.//

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for //four// // // hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- //B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.//

- - - E N D - - -

### SECTION 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

## 1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

### 1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
  - 2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
  - 3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
    - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
    - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
    - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
  - Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

#### 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  - Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.

- 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

## 1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the

contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

- The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
- When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
- 3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory retesting.

#### 1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

## 1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  - 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  - During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  - 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
  - Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.

5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

### 1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:
  - Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
  - 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
  - 3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment,

barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.

- 4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
- 5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### 1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements.

26 05 11 - 6

Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

#### 1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
  - 1. Nominal system voltage.
  - Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
  - 3. Arc flash boundary.
  - 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
  - 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
  - 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

# 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or

installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 01 33 23".
  - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
  - Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
  - 3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  - 4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
  - Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
  - 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.

- 3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
- 4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
  - A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
  - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

### 1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

#### 1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 1.16 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

## 1.17 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the //Resident Engineer// //COR// at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---
## SECTION 26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROLS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Interface of lighting controls with HVAC control systems.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.
- G. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Luminaire ballast and drivers used in control of lighting systems.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting controls.
    - b. Material and construction details.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation details.

26 09 23 - 1

- 2. Manuals:
  - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the lighting control systems have been properly installed and tested.

# 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
  - C136.10-10.....American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment—Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles—Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing ICS-1-15.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements ICS-2-05.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment ICS-6-16.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17..... Code (NEC)

- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 20-10.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
  - 98-16..... Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
  - 773-16.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting

773A-16.....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control 916-15....Standard for Energy Management Equipment Systems 917-06.....Clock Operated Switches 924-16....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment (for use when controlling emergency circuits).

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.7 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
  - Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
  - Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  - 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
  - 4. Mounting:
    - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
  - 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
  - 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
  - 7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
  - Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 21.5 to 2152 lx (2 to 200 fc); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
  - Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
  - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
  - Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of

not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 305 mm (12 inches) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 305 mm/s (12 inches/s).

C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.

#### 2.8 INDOOR VACANCY SENSOR SWITCH

- A. Wall mounting, solid-state units with integral sensor and switch.
  - Operation: Manually turn lights on with switch and sensor detects vacancy to turn lights off.
  - Switch Rating: 120/277 volt, 1200 watts at 277 volt, 800 watts at 120 volt unit.
  - 3. Mounting:
    - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in a standard switch box.
    - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Integral with switch and accessible for reprogramming without removing switch.
  - 4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
  - 5. Switch: Manual operation to turn lights on and override lights off.
  - Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

//2.13 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEML - CIRCUIT BREAKER PANEL TYPE

A. Controller: Panelboard mounted in compliance with UL 916, programmable, solid-state, astronomic 365-day timing and control unit with non-volatile memory. Controller shall be integral to panelboard as specified in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS. Controller shall be capable of receiving inputs from sensors and other sources, and capable of timed overrides and/or blink-warning on a per-circuit basis. Controller communication protocol shall be compatible with the building automation system specified in Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Panelboard shall use low-voltage-controlled, electrically operated molded-case branch circuit breakers or moldedcase branch circuit breakers with switching accessories. Circuit breakers and a limited number of digital or analog, low-voltage control-circuit outputs shall be individually controlled by control module. Panelboard shall also comply with Section 24 26 16, PANELBOARDS.

- B. Electrically Operated, Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Panelboard: Per Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- C. Electrically Operated, Molded-Case Circuit Breakers: Per Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- D. Switching Endurance Ratings: Rated at least 20,000 open and close operations under rated load at 0.8 power factor.

# //2.14 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE LIGHTING INTERFACE (DALI)

- A. System Description:
  - 1. The lighting control system shall consist of digital lighting control network connecting DALI compliant digital addressable ballasts, control modules and lighting control devices directly with a system server / central control station. Individually addressable electronic ballasts, control modules, and control devices are operated from signals received through DALI-compliant bus from variety of DALI compliant digital controllers and interfaces and programmed through the system server / central control station. System includes all associated network bus and wiring, DALI controllers and interfaces, panels, photocells, switches, dimmers, time clock, and occupancy sensors. System shall utilize DALI compliant ballast and dimming modules provided with light fixtures.
  - 2. System shall include server / central station with DALI operating software, data network, and BACnet IP communication with other systems as described. System communication protocol shall be compatible with the building automation system specified in Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
  - 3. System server / central station shall provide programmable operation of lights connected via system bus and controlled with system devices. System software shall provide control of DALI ballast, control modules and control devices, time and sequence scheduling, timed out and blink light operation and monitoring and reporting of system events and components. Initial programming shall be as shown on plans and schedules.
- B. Server / Central Control Station: Lighting control system manufacturer shall be responsible to assure coordination between relay modules, network hubs and control system server/ central station such that system performs as described. Server / central control station shall have a minimum 80 GB hard drive, //2// //4// //8// GB RAM, 3 GHz speed

minimum, three Ethernet ports, 1024 x 768 resolution graphic card, and 3 USB 2.0 ports. Server shall be provided with monitor, keyboard and mouse, and plugged into a receptacle connected to an equipment emergency circuit as a minimum.

C. Control Devices: All occupancy sensors (Ultrasonic, IR and Dual Technology type), photocells, switches and timers shall be provided with system and be DALI compliant. Devices shall be designed to operate on system network. Supplemental DALI compliant signal repeaters and controllers shall be provided as required. This equipment shall be identified in shop drawing submission.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photoelectric sensor according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 foot-candle turnon.
- C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 10 minutes.
- E. Locate photoelectric sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the available light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.
- G. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

# 3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.
- E. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer's factory-authorized technician who will verify all adjustments and sensor placements.

## 3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function in the presence of COR.

## 3.4 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 8-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the lighting control system on the dates requested by the COR.
- B. Contractor shall submit written instructions on training and maintenance as reviewed in training session.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- F. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- H. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
    - b. Material and construction details include information on housing and optics system.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation details.

26 51 00 - 1

- f. Energy efficiency data.
- g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
- h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
- i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
- j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
- 2. Manuals:
  - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): C635/C635M REV A-13....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Layin Panel Ceilings
- C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
   40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC): CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

E. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA): LM-79-08..... Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products LM-80-15..... Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): C62.41-91(R1995).....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits G. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-15..... International Building Code H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA): C78.376-14.....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps C82.1-04(R2015).....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts C82.2-02(R2016).....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts C82.4-17.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type) C82.11-17..... Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts LL 9-11.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems SSL 1-16.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC) 101-18.....Life Safety Code J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 496-17....Lampholders 542-05..... Fluorescent Lamp Starters 844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations 924-16..... Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment 935-01..... Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts 

1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts 1598-08....Luminaires

1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems

2108-15.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems

8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.10 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. General:
  - 1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
  - LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
  - 3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
    - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
    - c. Input Voltage: 120 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
    - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
    - e. Power Factor:  $\geq$  0.95.
    - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
    - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
  - LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
    - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
    - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
    - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
- B. LED Downlights:
  - Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.
- C. LED Troffers:
  - LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.

2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
  - Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
  - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
  - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
    - c. In addition to the above, the following is required for fixtures exceeding 9 kg (20 pounds) in weight.
      - Where fixtures mounted in ASTM Standard C635 "Intermediate Duty" and "Heavy Duty" ceilings and weigh between 9 kg and 25 kg (20 pounds and 56 pounds), provide two 12 gauge safety hangers hung slack between diagonal corners of the fixture and the building structure.
      - 2) Where fixtures weigh over 25 kg (56 pounds), they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to prevent lateral motion.
    - d. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
  - 7. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
    - a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit.
       The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt,

secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.

- b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
- c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
  - Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
  - The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
  - The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
- d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
- 8. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
  - a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
- 9. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.

26 51 00 - 6

- F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.
- I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

## 3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection:
    - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
    - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COTR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.
    - b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

### 3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

# SECTION 02 82 13.19 ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK 1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS 1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK 2
1.1.3 RELATED WORK 2
1.1.4 TASKS 2
1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES 2
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL
1.4 DEFINITIONS 4
1.4.1 GENERAL
1.4.2 GLOSSARY
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS 10
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS 11
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS 11
1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY 12
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS 12
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS 12
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS 13
1.5.6 STANDARDS 13
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS 13
1.5.8 NOTICES 13
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES 14
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS 14
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES 14
1.5.12 SITE SECURITY 14
1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS 15
1.5.14 PRE-construction MEETING 16
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION 16
1.6.1 PERSONNEL
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION 17
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM 17
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR 18
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS 18

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION 1	L 8
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION 1	L 8
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST 1	L 8
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK 1	L 8
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS 1	L 8
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION 1	L 9
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL 1	L 9
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS 1	L 9
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT 1	L 9
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE 1	L 9
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE	20
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS 2	20
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT 2	23
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	23
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (all abatement projects) 2	23
2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM 2	24
2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT	25
2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)	25
2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL	26
.2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA 2	26
2.2.1 GENERAL	26
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA	27
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS	27
2.2.5 secondary barriers: 2	27
2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA 2	27
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING 2	28
2.3.1 GENERAL	28
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT	29
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH 2	29
2.4 asbestos hazard abatement plan	30
2.5 SUBMITTALS	31
2.5.1 PRE-start MEETING SUBMITTALS	31
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT	33
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT	33
PART 3 - EXECUTION	33
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES	33
3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING	33

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS	34
3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS	34
3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS	35
3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS	35
3.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA	35
3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL	35
3.2.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC	35
3.2.5 SANITARY FACILITIES	35
3.2.7 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF	36
3.2.8 Critical Barriers	36
3.2.10 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS	36
3.2.11 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS	36
3.2.12 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA	37
3.2.13 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA	37
3.3 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING; ROOFING; AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:	37
3.3.1 GENERAL	37
3.3.2 REMOVAL OF flooring materials:	37
3.3.3 REMOVAL OF MASTIC	38
3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS ii WASTE MATERIAL:	38
3.4.1 GENERAL	38
3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION	38
3.5.1 GENERAL	38
3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE	38
3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION	38
3.5.4 pre-decontamination conditions	39
3.5.5 CLEANING:	39
3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING	39
3.6.1 GENERAL	39
3.6.2 VISUAL INSPECTION	39
3.6.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING	39
3.6.4 final AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES	40
3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE	40
3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK	40
3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR	40
3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS	40
ATTACHMENT #1	41
ATTACHMENT #2	42

ATTACHMENT	#3	43
ATTACHMENT	# 4	44

## INSTRUCTIONS TO ARCHITECT/ENGINEER AND INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE CONSULTANT SECTION

### 02 82 13.19

## ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

#### 1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining quidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

## 1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos flooring materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM flooring in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities: (1379) square feet of flooring and mastic (3440) square feet of flooring (1379) square feet of mastic

## 1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09, FINISHES.

#### 1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated

area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos abatement work.

- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

## 1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design Construction Procedure. VA Design Construction Procedure drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

#### 1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/-5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

#### 1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by

the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

### 1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

## 1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestoscontaining materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

**Aggressive method** - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

**Aggressive sampling** - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

**Aircell** - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some sates require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA0..

**Barrier** - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

**Containment Barrier** - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

**Critical Barrier** - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

**Primary Barrier** - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

**Secondary Barrier** - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

**Breathing zone** - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

**Bridging encapsulant** - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

**Building/facility owner** - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

**Bulk testing** - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

**Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)** - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

**Class I asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

**Class II asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

**Clean room/Changing room** - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

**Clearance sample** - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

**Closely resemble** - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

**Competent person** - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

**Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH)** - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

**Count** - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

**Crawlspace** - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

**Decontamination area/unit** - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Demolition** - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

VA Total - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

**Disposal bag** - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

**Disturbance** - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard

sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

**Drum** - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

**Employee exposure** - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

**Encapsulant** - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

**Enclosure** - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

**Equipment room** - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

**Fiber** - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

**Firestopping** - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Glovebag** - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glovelike appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

**HEPA vacuum** - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

**Industrial hygienist (IH)** - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Intact** - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M).

**Negative initial exposure assessment** - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PELs.

**Negative pressure** - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

**Negative pressure respirator** - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

**Non-friable ACM** - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Organic vapor cartridge** - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

**Outside air** - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

**Owner/operator** - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

**Penetrating encapsulant** - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

**Personal protective equipment (PPE)** – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

**Personal sampling/monitoring** - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

**Permissible exposure limit (PEL)** - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

**Pipe Tunnel** - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

**Polarized light microscopy (PLM)** - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

**Polyethylene sheeting** - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

**Positive/negative fit check** - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and

breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

**Presumed ACM (PACM)** - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

**Professional IH** - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) of Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

**Project designer** - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

Assigned Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

**Quantitative fit test (QNFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

**Regulated area** - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

**Regulated ACM (RACM)** - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

**Removal** - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

**Renovation** - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

**Repair** - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

**Shower room** - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

**Supplied air respirator (SAR)** - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

**Surfacing ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

**Surfactant** - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

**Thermal system ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

**Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)** - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

**VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH)** - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

**VA Representative** - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

**Visible emissions** - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be
originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and
substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.
Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods,

any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

#### 1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/ specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs 810 Vermont Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association 2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250 Fairfax, VA 22031 703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018 212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19103 215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20420

- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association 1235 Jefferson Davis Highway Arlington, VA 22202 703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
   U. S. Department of Commerce Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency 401 M St., SW Washington, DC 20460 202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense Washington, DC 20420
- I. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- J. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association 2101 L Street, NW Washington, DC 20037
- K. NFPA National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101 800-344-3555
- L. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health 4676 Columbia Parkway Cincinnati, OH 45226 513-533-8236
- M. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration U.S. Department of Labor Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402
- N. UL Underwriters Laboratory 333 Pfingsten Rd. Northbrook, IL 60062 312-272-8800

## 1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

## 1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.

- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

## 1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

#### 1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
  - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 Construction Standard for Asbestos
  - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 Personal Protective Equipment
  - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection
  - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 Construction Industry Standards
  - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
  - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 Hazard Communication
  - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
  - 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
  - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

## 1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following: Minnesota Department of Health's Asbestos and Lead Unit.

#### 1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

### 1.5.6 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 -Practices for Respiratory Protection.
  - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
  - 2. NFPA 701 Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
  - 3. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code

### 1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

# 1.5.8 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

### 1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations. https://www.ci.stcloud.mn.us/297/Permits

### 1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

## 1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment's and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.

B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

## 1.5.12 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment loadout area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall <u>not</u> be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

#### 1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a); (b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.

- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
  - 1. For non-life-threatening situations employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
  - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

## 1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the prestart meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).

- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
  - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
  - Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
  - Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
  - 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
  - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

### 1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

## 1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized onsite shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
  - 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
  - 2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.

- 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection
- 4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; and has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

## 1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

## 1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

## 1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years' experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

#### 1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

## 1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as

indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

## 1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

#### 1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

### 1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

## 1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

### 1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 -Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

### 1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

### 1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

## 1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

### 1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle. Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements.

## 1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

## 1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
- B. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

## 1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

## 1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES:

### 1.9.1 DESCRIPTION:

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

### 1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

# 1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141 (d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain  $70^{\circ}$ F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

# 1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

- 1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
- 2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for

the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.

- 3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
- 4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



**SPEC. WRITER NOTE:** OSHA does not require a decontamination unit for Class II work.

# 1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

- 1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
- 2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- 3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- 4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
- 5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

## 2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA

requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.

- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be preprinted with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

# 2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge (WCG). The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at  $\sim 50\%$  efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. The contractor shall use 8 air changes per hour or double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

#### 2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
  - 1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
  - Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.

3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

# 2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 micron or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 micron or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with

overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.

H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "inline" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters.

# 2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

## 2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

### 2.2.1 GENERAL

- A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

## 2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

# 2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape.

Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

## 2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:

A loose layer of 6 mil poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

## 2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

# 2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be fire stopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an airtight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

#### 2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

### 2.3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring,

inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be cosigned by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

### 2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
  - Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
  - 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
  - 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
  - 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
  - 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the

conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.

- 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

## 2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an ΙH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be accredited EPA AHERA/State an Contractor/Supervisor (or Abatement Worker) and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the

beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

### 2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP(s) shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

#### 2.5 SUBMITTALS

# 2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:

- Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
- 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
- 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, and fire extinguishers.
- 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
- 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. And area or clearance air monitoring in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
  - Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
  - 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
  - 3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
  - CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
  - 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as

Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

- 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of the AHAP incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS, and application instructions.

### 2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
  - 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
  - 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
  - 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
  - Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

### 2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

#### 3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

## 3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; spaces ( previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic crawl covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

# 3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

#### 3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

#### 3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

## 3.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid

## 3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

# 3.2.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.

Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

# 3.2.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

### 3.2.6 WATER FOR ABATEMENT

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

#### 3.2.7 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all tools, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

# 3.2.8 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly

## 3.2.9 FLOOR BARRIERS

If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches

### 3.2.10 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

# 3.2.11 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

### 3.2.12 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

# 3.2.13 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

# 3.3 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING, ROOFING, AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:

# 3.3.1 GENERAL

All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal.

### 3.3.2 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS:

A. All requirements of OSHA Flooring agreement provisions shall be followed:

1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect > -0.02'' WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

2. Flooring shall be removed intact, as much as possible. Do not rip or tear flooring.

- 3. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
- 4. Flooring shall be removed with an infra-red heating unit operated by trained personnel following the manufacturer's instructions.
- 5. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
- 6. Place a 6 mil poly layer 4' by 10' adjacent to the regulated area for use as a decontaminated area. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.
- 7. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.

# 3.3.3 REMOVAL OF MASTIC

- A. All chemical mastic removers must be low in volatile organic compound (VOC) content, have a flash point greater than 200° Fahrenheit, contain no chlorinated solvents, and comply with California Air Resources Board (CARB) thresholds for VOCs (effective January 1, 2010).
- B. A negative air machine as required under flooring removal shall be provided.
- C. Follow all manufacturers' instructions in the use of the mastic removal material.
- D. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.
- E. Prior to application of any liquid material, check the floor for penetrations and seal before removing mastic.

# 3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL:

## 3.4.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

#### 3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

## 3.5.1 GENERAL

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment,
- B. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- D. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing

contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

## 3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

#### 3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

#### 3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
  - 1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
  - 2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

### 3.5.5 CLEANING:

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

### 3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

# 3.6.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

# 3.6.2 VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm

visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

## 3.6.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

### 3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) by AHERA TEM.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
  - Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
  - 2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on  $0.8\mu$  MCE filters for PCM analysis and  $0.45\mu$  Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

#### 3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

#### 3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

- A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
  - 1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
  - 2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.

- 3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
- 4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

# 3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

# 3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

# CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE:	VA Project #:	
PROJECT NAME:	Abatement Contractor:	
VAMC/ADDRESS:		

 I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):

which took place from / / to / /

- 2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
- 3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
- 4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
- 5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
- 6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
- 7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CPIH/CIH Print Name:

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:\_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Print Name:

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT	NAME:	DATE:	
PROJECT	ADDRESS:		

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos Employee Personal Protective Equipment Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program State of the Art Work Practices Personal Hygiene Additional Safety Hazards Medical Monitoring Air Monitoring Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:\_\_\_\_\_
Printed Name:

Social Security Number:

Witness:

# AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

Social Security Number: Name:

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

- 3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
- 4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: Date:

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH:

Signature of Contractor: Date:	
--------------------------------	--

Printed Name of Contractor:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT	PERSON(S)	REVIEW	AND	ACCEPTANCE	OF	THE	VA' S
ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS							
VA Project Location:							
VA Project #:							

VA Project Description:\_\_\_\_\_

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature\_\_\_\_\_ Date\_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) \_\_\_\_\_ Date\_\_\_\_\_

- - END- - - -